INDIA TOURISM
STATISTICS 2005

सत्यमेव जयते

Market Research Division
Ministry of Tourism
Government of India
www.tourism.gov.in
www.incredibleindia.org

डा॰ ए. के. मिश्रा
Dr. A. K. MISRA

सचिव
पर्यटन मंत्रालय
भारत सरकार
नई दिल्ली
SECRETARY
MINISTRY OF TOURISM
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
NEW DELHI
TEL.: 23711792 23321395
FAX: 23717890
E-mail: sectour@nic.in

Date: 07.12.2006

FOREWORD

The adequacy, credibility and timeliness of the data generated by the statistical system are very important for the purpose of policy formulation and for effective monitoring of the progress of programmes. It is in this context that the Ministry of Tourism has been bringing out an annual publication named 'India Tourism Statistics', which is well received by the planners/policy makers/researchers in the field of tourism and the tourism industry as a whole.

There has been a remarkable growth in tourist arrivals in India and the corresponding foreign exchange earnings in the recent past. We expect the growth momentum to continue in future. It is my pleasure to present "India Tourism Statistics 2005" which is the 48th in the series. It provides information on a number of subjects organized in twelve chapters. Chapter one gives the overview of Indian and World Tourism trends; chapters two, three and four present the statistics and analysis of inbound, outbound and domestic tourism trends. The other chapters deal with statistics relating to the number of approved hotels, travel/trade agencies, training institutions, besides giving the highlights of some of the important surveys/studies conducted by the Ministry. In addition, the publication contains guidelines for hotels and travel trade particularly those meant for approval/classification of hotels/service apartments/bread and breakfast establishments and registration of travel agents and tour operators including adventure tour operators.

I trust that this publication will be useful to tourism officials, travel and tourism industry personnel, researchers and all others who are interested in tourism. We would welcome suggestions for improvement of the publication in its future editions.

I convey my appreciation to the officers and staff of Market Research Division of Ministry of Tourism for their dedication and sincerity in bringing out this publication within 9 months of the last edition for the year 2004.

(A. K. Misra)

CONTENTS

Page

1
CHAPTER

*An Overview of Indian
& World Tourism Trends*

AN OVERVIEW OF INDIAN & WORLD TOURISM TRENDS

INDIAN TOURISM
(Calendar Year 2005)

1. FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS (Numbers) 3918610
   i) Tourists other than the nationals of Pakistan and Bangladesh 3373630
   ii) Tourists of Bangladesh nationality 456371
   iii) Tourists of Pakistan nationality 88609

2. SEA CRUISE PASSENGERS 119262

3. ARRIVALS BY MODE OF TRANSPORT (Percentage)
   i)   Air 86.5
   ii)   Land 13.1
   iii) Sea 0.4

4. ARRIVALS BY PORT OF ENTRY (Percentage)
   i)   Delhi 31.9
   ii)   Mumbai 24.4
   iii) Chennai 9.9
   iv)   Haridaspur 7.5
   v)   Bangalore 4.2
   vi)   Kolkatta 3.0
   vii) Rajasansi 2.3
   viii) Dabolim (Goa) 4.3
   ix)   Trivandrum 2.0
   x)   Hyderabad 1.3
         Other 9.3

5. ARRIVALS FROM TOP FIFTEEN MARKETS (Number)
   i)   U.K 651083
   ii)   USA 611165
   iii) CANADA 157643
   iv)   FRANCE 152258
   v)   SRI LANKA 136400
   vi)   GERMANY 120243
   vii) JAPAN 103082
   viii) MALAYSIA 96276
   ix)   AUSTRALIA 96258

x)	NEPAL	77024
xi)	SINGAPORE	68666
xii)	ITALY	67642
xiii)	NETHERLAND	52755
xiv)	KOREA (S)	49895
xv)	SPAIN	45247

6. INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD(Number)   7184501

7. NUMBER OF DOMESTIC TOURIST VISITS IN THE COUNTRY
(In Million)   390

8. APPROVED HOTELS
i) No. of Hotels   1190
ii) No. of Rooms   67613
iii) Room occupancy (Percentage)   67.7

9. APPROVAL TRAVEL TRADE AGENCIES (Number)
i)   Travel Agencies   305
ii) Tour Operators   429
iii) Tourist Transport Operators   147
iv) Adventure Tour Operators   15
v) Domestic Tour Operators   2

10. FOREIGN EXCHANGE RECEIPTS FROM TOURISM
i)   In Rs. (million)   251720
ii) In US$ (million)   5731

WORLD TOURISM
2005

1.	World Tourist Arrivals (Million)	808
2.	Share of India in World Tourist Arrivals (Percentage) 2005	0.49
3.	India's rank in World Tourist Arrivals-2005	43rd
4.	World Tourism Receipts (US$ Billion)	682
5.	Share of India in World Tourism receipts (Percentage)	0.84
6.	India's rank in World Tourism Receipts-2005	28th

2
CHAPTER

Inbound Tourism

2.1 HIGHLIGHTS

1. Tourist Arrivals

International tourist arrivals in the country in the year 2005 were 3918610 as compared to 3457477 in 2004, registering an increase of 13.3 per cent. Arrivals from different regions as well as from different countries in South Asia are indicated below:

TABLE 2.1.1

INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY REGIONS

	2003		2004		2005	
Total Tourist Arrivals in India	2726214		3457477		3918610	
Arrivals from Region/Country		% Share		% Share		% Share
North America	518474	19.0	662004	19.1	768808	19.6
C&S America	21654	0.8	28165	0.8	35586	0.9
Western Europe	847966	31.1	1128297	32.6	1282119	32.7
Eastern Europe	55252	2.0	82426	2.4	101445	2.6
Africa	93353	3.4	115493	3.3	134801	3.4
West Asia	103596	3.8	122808	3.6	133821	3.4
South East Asia	168926	6.2	209110	6.0	241408	6.2
East Asia	150506	5.5	201627	5.8	223567	5.7
Australasia	73849	2.7	100944	2.9	119778	3.1
South Asia	666889	24.5	790698	22.9	841969	21.5
Afghanistan	10079	0.4	12705	0.4	14025	0.4
Iran	17539	0.6	24733	0.7	28691	0.7
Maldives	18345	0.7	21099	0.6	33915	0.9
Nepal	42771	1.6	51534	1.5	77024	2.0
Pakistan	10364	0.4	67416	1.9	88609	2.3
Bangladesh	454611	16.7	477446	13.8	456371	11.6
Sri Lanka	109098	4.0	128711	3.7	136400	3.5
Bhutan	4082	0.1	7054	0.2	6934	0.2

Source:-Bureau of Immigration

Further, the following table gives the summary of international tourist traffic to India during the years 1951 to 2005.

TABLE 2.1.2

FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVAL IN INDIA

Year	Arrivals	
	Number	% Change
1951	16829	-
1960	123095	24.7*
1970	280821	8.6*
1980	1253694	16.1*
1990	1707158	3.1*
1991	1677508	-1.7
1992	1867651	11.3
1993	1764830	-5.5
1994	1886433	6.9
1995	2123683	12.6
1996	2287860	7.7
1997	2374094	3.8
1998	2358629	-0.7
1999	2481928	5.2
2000	2649378	6.7
2001	2537282	-4.2
2002	2384364	-6.0
2003	2726214	14.3
2004	3457477	26.8
2005	3918610	13.3

Average annual growth
Source:- Bureau of Immigration

2. Time of Visit

Tourist arrivals during 2005 were the highest during the month of **December** and lowest during **May**. Maximum Number of Tourist arrived during the quarter October - December, constituting 31.9 per cent, followed by January - March, constituting 28.3 per cent, July - September, constituting 21.4 per cent and April - June constituting 18.4 per cent.

Arrivals during the winter months of 2005 comprising January to March and October to December were 60.2% during 2005 compared to 59.9% during 2004.

28.3%
31.9%
18.4%
21.4%
■ Jan.- Mar.   ■ Apr.- June
□ Jul.- Sept.   □ Oct.- Dec.
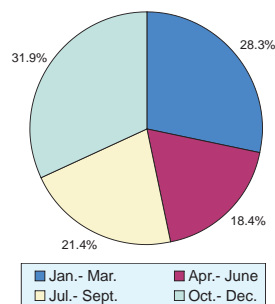
3. Mode of Transport

Air continued to be the predominant mode of travel for the tourists coming to India during 2005 and constituted 86.5 per cent of the total traffic. Arrivals by sea were negligible and the share of arrivals through land routes were 13.1 per cent comprising Bangladesh, Pakistan and Nepal.
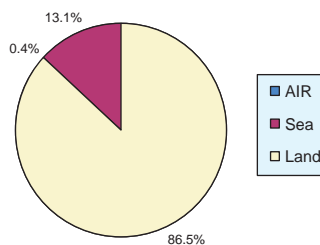
4. Port of Entry

Delhi continued to be the major port of entry during 2005 with 31.9% tourists disembarking followed by Mumbai with 24.4%. The arrivals at Chennai and Kolkata airports constituted 9.9% and 3.0% respectively.
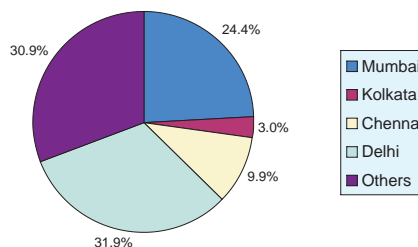
5. Age Distribution

Tourists in the age-group of 35-44 years dominated the arrivals during the year 2005 (21.3 per cent) followed by those in the age-groups of 45-54 years (19.5 per cent) and 25-34 years (18.8 per cent).
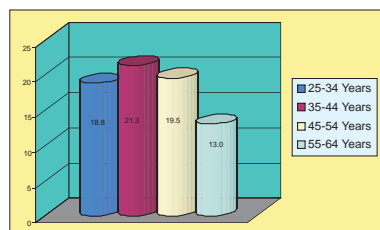
6. Distribution of Tourists by Gender

Of the total tourist arrivals during 2005, 14.4 per cent did not report their gender. Of the remaining 85.6 per cent, while 52.5 per cent were male, 33.1 per cent were female.
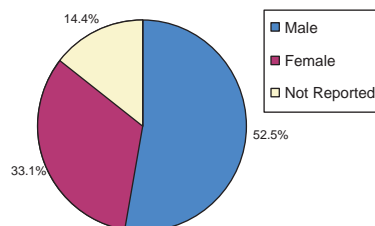
7. Length of Stay

The estimated average length of stay of foreign tourist as per the International Passenger Survey 2003 is 16 days. The total tourist days are estimated to be 62697760 during 2005 as compared to 55319632 during 2004.

8. Region-wise Arrivals

During the year 2005 maximum number of tourists arrived from Western Europe constituting 32.7 per cent, followed by South Asia (21.5 per cent), North America (19.6 per cent), South East Asia (6.2 per cent), East Asia (5.7 per cent), West Asia (3.4 per cent), Africa (3.4 per cent), Australasia (3.1 per cent), Eastern Europe (2.6 per cent) and Central and South America (0.9 per cent).
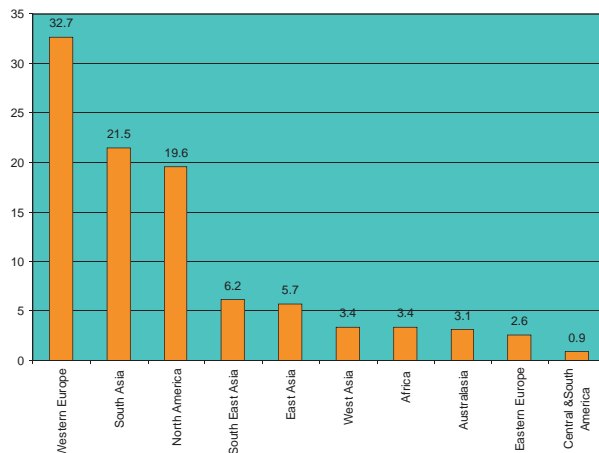
9. Nationality-wise Arrivals

United Kingdom nationals continued to occupy the top position with 651083 tourist arrivals in India during 2005, and accounted for 16.6 per cent of the total tourist arrivals. This was followed by USA with 611165 tourist arrivals constituting 15.6 per cent. Tourists from Canada, France, Sri Lanka, Germany, Japan, Malaysia, Australia, Nepal, Singapore, Italy, Netherlands, Korea(s), and Spain each constituted between 4.0 and 1.3 per cent of the total tourist traffic during 2005.
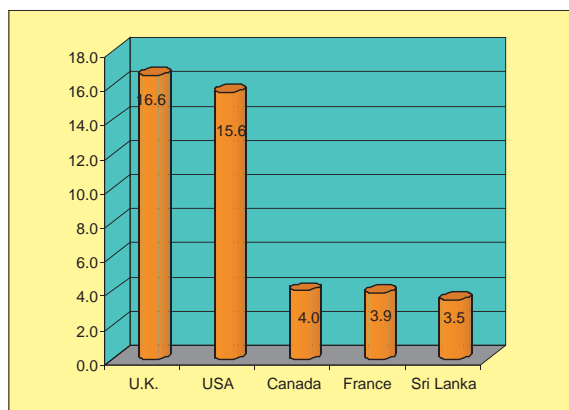
10. Top Fifteen Markets for India

During 2005, all the top fifteen tourist generating countries for india, were the same as the year 2004 registered positive growth. Maximum increase was registered in the case of Nepal (49.5 per cent),followed by Australia (18.0 per cent), UK (17.1 per cent), USA (16.2 per cent), Canada (16.0 per cent), France (15.5 per cent), Malaysia (14.1 per cent), Singapore (13.1 per cent), Japan (6.4 per cent), Sri Lanka (6.0 per cent), Spain (5.5 per cent), Korea(s) (4.3 per cent), Italy (3.2 per cent),Germany (3.1 per cent), and Netherlands (3.0 per cent). Arrivals from top 15 countries in 2004 and 2005 with percentage share and percentage change over 2004 are given in the following table:

Table 2.1.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS FROM TOP FIFTEEN COUNTRIES DURING THE YEAR 2005 WITH COMPARISON FOR THE YEAR 2004

Country of Nationality	Tourist Arrivals 2004	% to the Total	Country of Nationality	Tourist Arrivals 2005	% to the Total	% change 2005/ 2004
UK	555907	16.1	UK	651083	16.6	17.1
USA	526120	15.2	USA	611165	15.6	16.2
CANADA	135884	3.9	CANADA	157643	4.0	16.0
FRANCE	131824	3.8	FRANCE	152258	3.9	15.5
SRI LANKA	128711	3.7	SRI LANKA	136400	3.5	6.0
GERMANY	116679	3.4	GERMANY	120243	3.1	3.1
JAPAN	96851	2.8	JAPAN	103082	2.6	6.4
MALAYSIA	84390	2.4	MALAYSIA	96276	2.5	14.1
AUSTRALIA	81608	2.4	AUSTRALIA	96258	2.5	18.0
ITALY	65561	1.9	ITALY	67642	1.7	3.2
SINGAPORE	60710	1.8	SINGAPORE	68666	1.8	13.1
NEPAL	51534	1.5	NEPAL	77024	2.0	49.5
NETHERLANDS	51211	1.5	NETHERLANDS	52755	1.3	3.0
KOREA(S)	47835	1.4	KOREA (S)	49895	1.3	4.3
SPAIN	42895	1.2	SPAIN	45247	1.2	5.5

Source:- Bureau of Immigration

2.2 TRENDS IN TOURIST ARRIVALS – COUNTRY WISE ANALYSIS

The Foreign tourist arrivals to India, which were 1.22 million in 1981 have reached a level of 3.92 million during 2005 showing an average compound growth of 6.6 %. The number of tourist arrivals from the top 15 countries for 2005 for the period 1981 to 2005 is given in Annexure at the end of this Section, and the nationality-wise trends are presented below:

1. United Kingdom.

United Kingdom remained on the top of all tourist generating countries for India with 651083 tourist arrivals during the year 2005. As compared to 116684 arrivals during 1981, the average compound rate of growth was 7.4 per cent per annum from 1981 to 2005. Year-wise tourist arrivals from UK are given at the end of this chapter in Annexure. The following graph exhibits yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country.
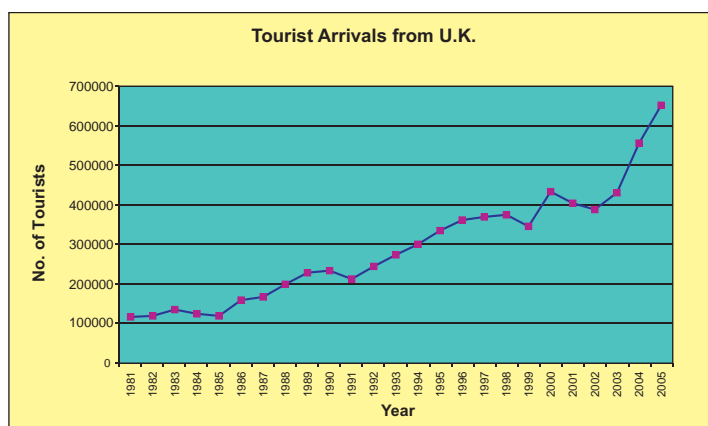
During the year 2005, about 98.8 per cent of the U.K. nationals came by air and 0.7 per cent through land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned maximum number (30.8 per cent) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi (27.5 per cent), Chennai (3.9 per cent)and Kolkata (2.2 per cent).

Of the total U.K. nationals who arrived in India, 13.3 per cent have not reported their gender while 48.9 per cent were male and 37.8 per cent female. The most predominant age group was 45-54 with 20.9 per cent of the tourists, followed by the age groups 35-44 and 55-64 with 18.3 per cent and 16.2 per cent tourists respectively.

The maximum number of arrivals was recorded during winter months of January to March (35.9 per cent) and October to December (34.7 per cent) respectively.

While 97.4 per cent of the U.K. nationals visited India for the purposes of "tourism & others" 2.2 per cent visited for business.

2.   United States of America.

United States of America continued to be the second largest market for India, though it occupied the top position till 1973. The arrivals grew from 82052 in 1981 to 611165 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 8.7 per cent per annum. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country.

Tourist Arrivals from U.S.A.
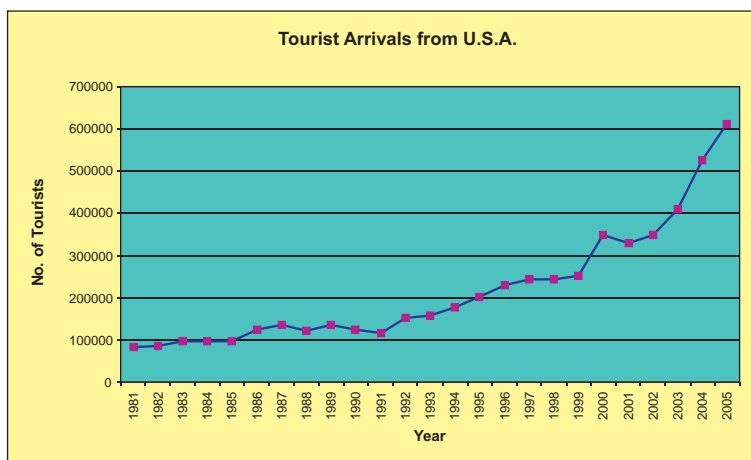
During 2005, about 98.9 per cent of the American tourists came by air and 0.6 per cent by land. As far as port of disembarkation is concerned maximum number (33.9 per cent) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi (32.1 per cent), Chennai (9.0 per cent)and Kolkata (2.6 per cent)

Of the total American nationals who arrived in India, 13.2 per cent did not report their gender while 49.8 per cent were male and 37.0 per cent female. The dominant age-group among them was 45-54 years (18.9 per cent) followed by the age-group 35-44 years (17.9 per cent) and 0-14 years (17.6 per cent).

The maximum number of tourists arrived during October to December which accounted for 34.4 per cent of the total tourist arrivals from USA, followed by January to March (25.1 per cent).

While 96.9 per cent of US nationals visited India for "tourism & other" purposes, 2.6 per cent visited for business.

3. Canada

Canada occupied the third position among the tourist generating countries for India in 2005 . The tourist traffic to India from Canada has grown since 1981 at a compound growth rate of 7.9 per cent per annum. The arrivals from this country during 2005 were 157643 as compared to 25358 during 1981. The year 2005 witnessed an increase of 16.0 per cent over 2004. Year-wise arrivals from Canada are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country.

Tourist Arrivals from Canada

The share of Canada in the total tourist traffic to India was about 4.0 per cent during 2005.

About 98.8 per cent of the Canadian tourists visited India by air and 0.9 per cent by land during 2005. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (58.2 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai(19.9 per cent), Chennai (5.9 per cent)and Kolkata (2.0 per cent).

Of the total Canadian nationals who arrived in India 25.8 per cent did not report their gender while 41.5 per cent were male and 32.7 per cent female. The predominant age-group was 35-44 years with 17.5 per cent, followed by the age group 45-54 years (16.8 per cent) and 0-14 years (15.6 per cent).

The period October to December 2005 accounted for 36.2 per cent of the arrivals, followed by the period January to March with 32.8 per cent.

Of the total tourists from Canada 97.5 per cent visited India for "tourism & other" purposes, and 1.8 per cent visited for business.

4. France

France occupied the fourth position among the tourist generating countries for India in 2005 and constituted about 3.9 per cent of the foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2005. The arrivals grew from 57272 in 1981 to 152258 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 4.2 per cent. Year-wise arrivals from France are given in Anneure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the trend since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from France
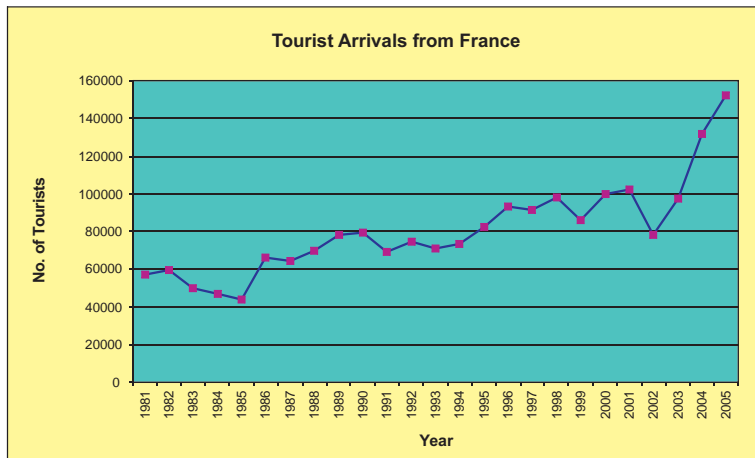
During 2005, about 99.1 per cent of the French tourists used air route to visit India and 0.8 per cent used land route. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (49.0 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai (21.7 per cent), Chennai (20.2 per cent) and Kolkata (1.4 per cent).

Of the total French national arrived in India, 19.5 per cent did not report their gender while 45.2 per cent were male and 35.3 per cent female. The age group 45-54 years accounted for 20.9 per cent followed by age group 35-44 years with 18.6 per cent, and age groups 55-64 years with 18.5 per cent.

The periods January to March and October to December were the most popular period of visit for the French tourists, constituting 29.1 per cent, and 28.9 per cent respectively.

96.8 per cent of French nationals visited India for "tourism & others" purposes, and 2.8 per cent visited for business.

5. Sri Lanka

Sri Lanka occupied the fifth position among the tourist generating countries for India and constituted about 3.5 per cent of the total tourist arrivals during 2005. Arrivals from Sri Lanka which were 75842 in 1981 grew upto 136400 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 2.5 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of the chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends since 1981 in the tourist arrivals from this country.

Tourist Arrivals from Sri Lanka

The peak period of Sri Lankan tourists visiting India was the third quarter from July to September constituting 27.9 per cent, followed by the Ist quarter from January to March with 24.7 per cent during 2005. About 99.0 percent of the tourists traveled by air and 0.8 per cent came to India by land. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (71.2 per cent) disembarked at Chennai airport followed by Delhi (4.6 per cent) & Mumbai (3.6 per cent), and Kolkata (0.2 per cent)

Out of the total Sri Lakans who arrived in India, 2.2 per cent did not report their gender while 58.1 per cent were male and 39.7 per cent female. The dominant age-group was 35-44 years with 20.1 per cent followed by the age-groups 45-54 years (18.3 per cent) and 25-34 years (17.9 per cent) each.

98.8 per cent of Sri Lanka nationals visited India for "tourism and other" purposes and about 0.7 per cent visited for business.

6.   Germany

Germany occupied the sixth position among the tourist generating countries for India and constituted about 3.1 per cent of the foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2005. The arrivals grew from 55471 in 1981 to 120243 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 3.3 per cent. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Germany
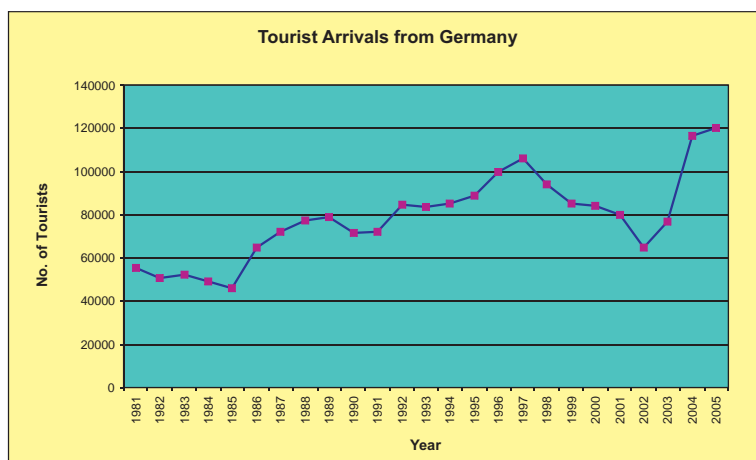
The most preferred mode of transport for travel to India by the German tourists during 2005 was air and it accounted for 97.1 per cent of the total arrival, while 1.6 per cent used Land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (44.1 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai (28.9 per cent), Chennai (3.6 per cent)and Kolkata (2.6 per cent).
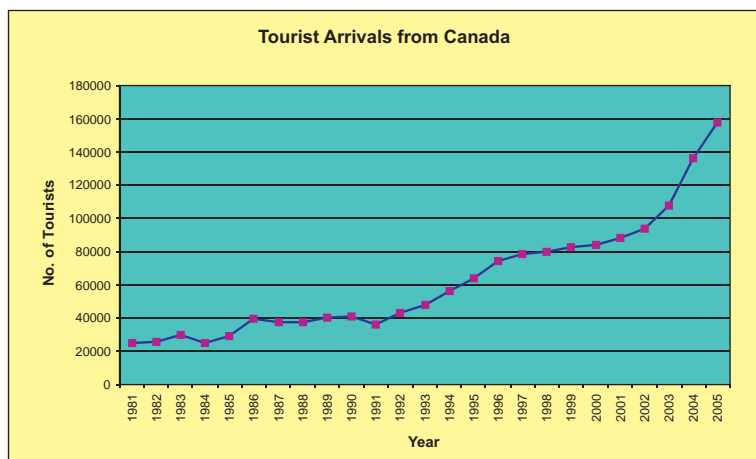
Of the total German nationals who arrived in India, 18.8 per cent did not report their gender while 53.1 per cent were male and 28.1 per cent female. The age group 35-44 years dominated the arrivals from this country with 26.7 per cent, followed by 45-54 years with 21.6 per cent.

The maximum number of Germans visited this country during the period January to March accounting for 33.2 per cent followed by October to December which accounted for 32.0 per cent.

94.6 per cent of German nationals visited India for "tourism and other", purposes and 4.8 per cent came for business.

7. Japan

Japan is one of the most important tourist generating markets of India in the East, and it constituted about 2.6 per cent of the foreign tourist arrivals to India during 2005. It grew from 29032 in 1981 to 103082 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 5.4 per cent. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Japan

During the year, about 96.3 per cent of tourists from Japan came to India by air, 2.4 per cent by land routes and 1.3% by sea routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (58.8 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (16.9 per cent), Chennai (6.4 per cent)and Kolkata (5.8 per cent).

Of the total Japanese nationals who arrived in India, 25.7 per cent did not report their gender while 51.9 per cent were male and 22.4 per cent female. The dominant age-group of these tourists was 25-34 years (21.7 per cent) followed by the age group of 35-44 years (20.9 per cent).

The maximum Japanese tourists i.e., 27.7 per cent arrived during the period January to March followed by period October to December with 27.0 per cent.

90.8 per cent of Japanese nationals visited India for "tourism & other", purposes and 8.2 per cent visited for business purposes.

8. Malaysia

The tourist traffic from Malaysia during 1981 was merely 26458 which increased to 96276 in 2005 with a compound growth rate of about 5.5 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Malaysia
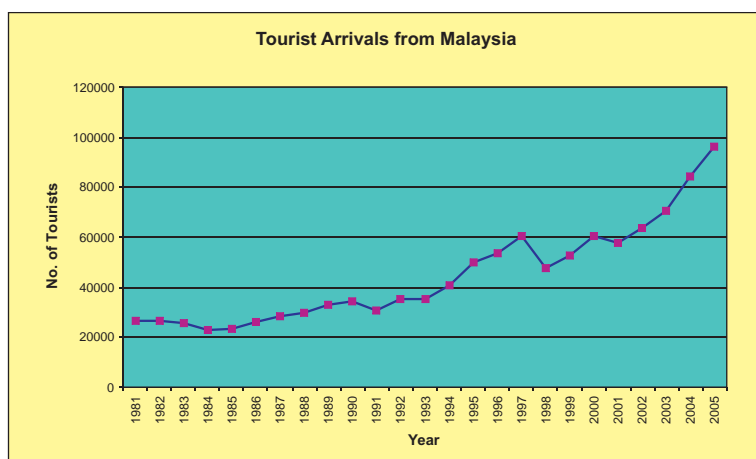
The contribution of Malaysian tourists to the total tourist traffic to India was 2.5 per cent in 2005. The air was predominant mode of transport of Malaysian tourists, constituting 99.2 per cent of the total arrivals. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (53.3 per cent) disembarked at Chennai airport followed by Delhi (18.9 per cent), Mumbai (10.7 per cent) and Kolkata (2.1 per cent).
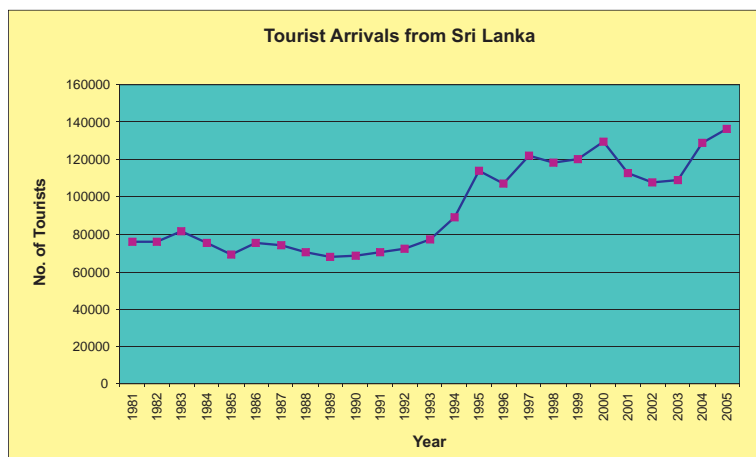
Of the total Malaysian nationals who arrived in India, 8.4 per cent did not report their gender while 57.6 per cent were male and 34.0 per cent female. The dominated age-group was 35-44 years accounting for 24.5 per cent of the total arrivals followed by the age-group 45-54 years with 21.5 per cent.

The maximum number of tourists from Malaysia came to India during the period October to December 2005, constituting about 35.1 per cent followed by the period January to March with 23.6 per cent.

97.1 per cent tourists from Malaysia visited India for "tourism and other" purposes and 2.3 per cent visited for business purposes.

9. Australia

During 2005, Australia occupied the ninth position among top fifteen tourist generating markets for India. The tourist traffic from Australia during 1981 was 20940 which increased to 96258 in 2005 with a compound growth rate of 6.6 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Australia

The contribution of Australian tourists to the total traffic to India was about 2.5 per cent in 2005.

The air was predominant mode of transport for Australian tourists constituting 97.6 per cent of the total arrivals, and 1.2 per cent came by both land and sea routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (34.2 per cent) disembarked at Mumbai airport followed by Delhi (29.4 per cent), Chennai (11.6 per cent)and Kolkata (4.9 per cent).

Of the total Australian national arrivals to India, 12.0 per cent did not report their gender while 51.7 per cent were male and 36.3 per cent female. The dominated age group were 45-54 years accounting for 22.1 per cent of the total tourists arrivals followed by the age group 35-44 years with 20.8 per cent.

The maximum number of Australian tourists came to India during October to December 2005, constituting about 39.9 per cent followed by the period January to March with 24.2 per cent.

96.0 per cent Australian tourists visited India for "tourism and other" purposes and 3.4 per cent visited for business purposes.

10. Nepal

The arrivals grew from 11851 in 1981 to 77024 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of about 8.1 per cent per annum. Nepal improved its position from twelfth in 2004 to tenth in 2005 and recorded a growth of 49.5 per cent during 2005 over 2004. Year-wise tourist arrivals are given at the end of this chapter in Annexure. The following graph exhibits yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Nepal

The contribution of Nepali tourists during 2005 to the total tourist traffic to India was about 2.0 per cent. Air was predominant mode of transport for Nepalese tourists constituting 99.1 per cent of the total arrivals with only 0.8 per cent tourists coming through land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (83.9 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Kolkata (5.8 per cent),Mumbai (5.5 per cent), and Chennai (0.4 per cent).

Of the total Nepali nationals who arrived in India, 51.2 per cent did not report their gender, while 34.8 per cent were male and 14.0 per cent female. The dominated age group was 25-34 years, accounting for 26.0 per cent of total arrivals followed by the age group 35-44 years with 22.1 per cent.

The maximum number of tourists from Nepal came to India during October to December 2005 constituting 29.6 per cent followed by the period July to September 2005 constituting 24.5 per cent. 96.9 per cent of the Nepal nationals visited India for "tourism and other" purposes and about 1.7 per cent visited for business purposes.

11. Singapore

The arrivals from Singapore grew from 17950 in 1981 to 68666 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of about 5.7 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The graph shows the yearly trends in tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Singapore
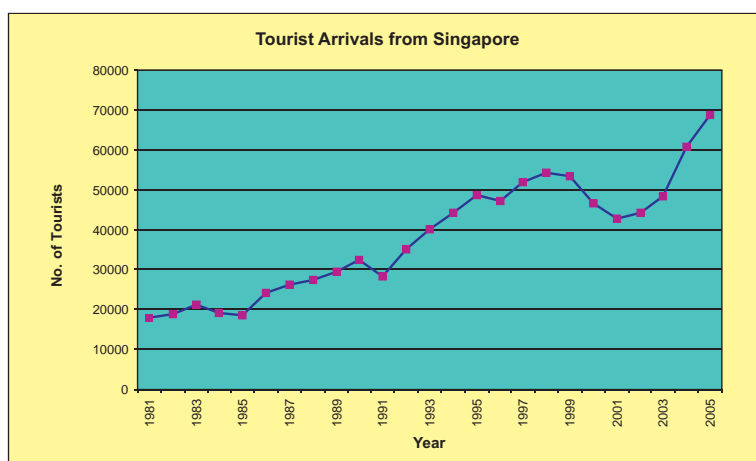
The contribution of tourists with Singapore nationality to the total tourist arrivals in India was 1.8 per cent in 2005.

The predominant mode of transport for tourists from Singapore was air, constituting about 99.4 per cent of the total tourist arrivals. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number(33.9 per cent) disembarked at Chennai airport followed by Delhi(22.4 per cent), Mumbai(21.3 per cent)and Kolkata(3.0 per cent).
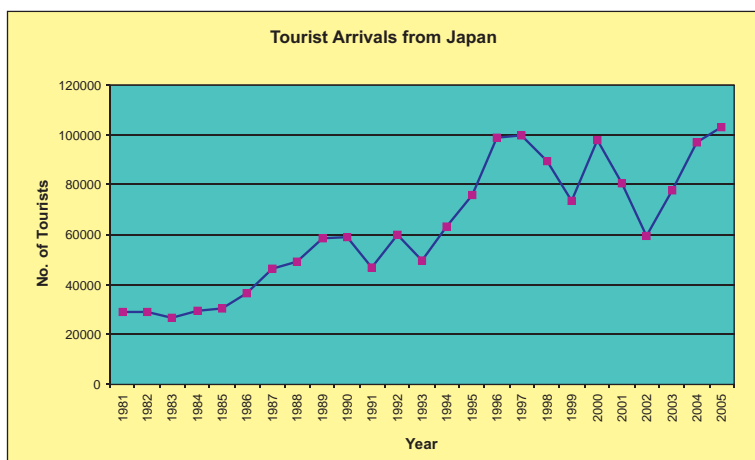
Of the total Singapore nationals who arrived in India, 9.4 per cent did not report their gender while 57.8 per cent were male and 32.8 per cent female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals was 35-44 years accounting for 28.4 per cent of the arrivals followed by the age-group 45-54 years with 22.3 per cent during 2005.

The quarter October to December 2005 accounted for maximum number of arrivals constituting 33.2 per cent followed by the quarter April to June with 23.0 per cent.

94.1 per cent tourists from Singapore visited India for "tourism & other" purposes and 5.3 per cent visited for business purposes.

12. Italy

The arrivals from Italy grew from 28503 in 1981 to 67642 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 3.7 per cent annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows the yearly trends in the tourist arrivals from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Italy
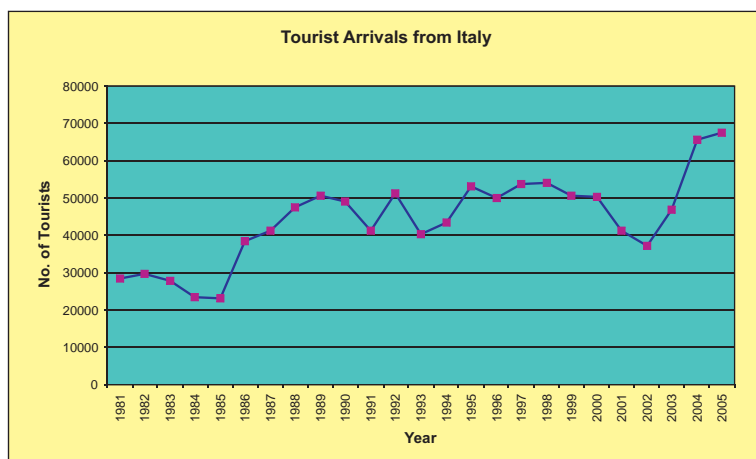
The contribution of Italian tourist to the total tourist arrivals in India was 1.7 per cent in 2005.

The predominant mode of transport used by Italian nationals was air, constituting about 98.9 per cent to the total tourist arrivals. About 1.0 per cent tourists came through land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, Maximum number (50.8 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (25.7 per cent), Chennai (8.6 per cent) and Kolkata (2.4 per cent).

Of the total Italian national arrivals in India, 19.7 per cent did not report their gender while 48.8 per cent were male and 31.5 per cent female. The age-group which dominated the arrivals during 2005 was 35-44 years accounting for 25.5 of the arrivals, followed by the age-group 45-54 years with 23.1 per cent.

The quarter October to December 2005 accounted for maximum number of arrivals constituting 30.9 per cent, followed by the quarter Januay to March with 28.4 per cent.

95.0 per cent tourists from Italy visited India for "tourism & other" purposes and 4.5 per cent visited for business purposes.

13. Netherlands

The arrivals from Netherlands grew from 10780 in 1981 to 52755 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of about 6.8 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The graph shows the yearly trends in tourist traffic from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Netherland
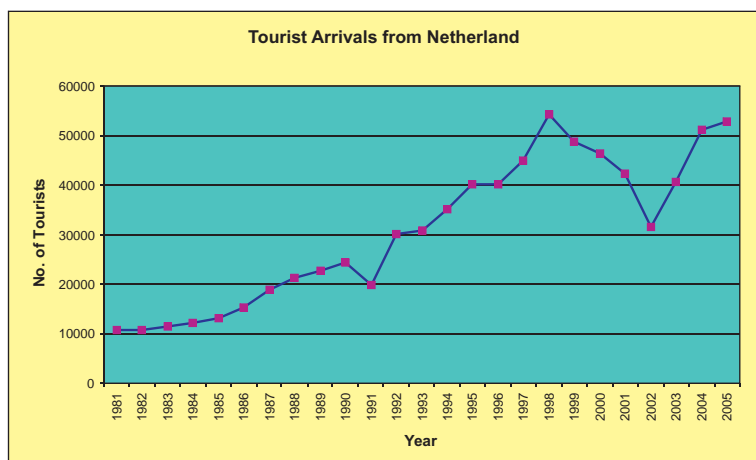
The contribution of Netherland tourists during 2005 to the total tourist traffic to India was about 1.3 per cent. The predominant mode of transport used by Netherland tourists was Air, constituting 97.9 per cent of the total arrivals and 1.8 per cent came through land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (51.4 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport, followed by Mumbai (28.4 per cent), Chennai (7.7 per cent)and Kolkata (1.9 per cent).
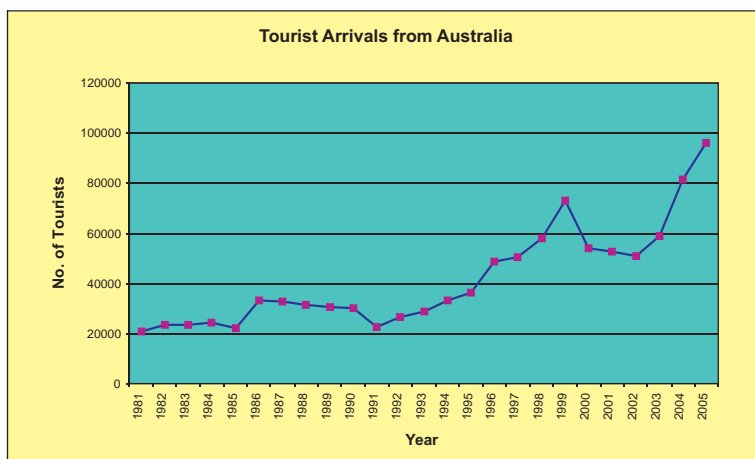
Of the total Netherlands national arrivals in India 22.3 per cent did not report their gender while 48.6 per cent were male and 29.1 per cent female. The dominat age group was 35-44 years accounting for (24.5 per cent) of total arrivals followed by the age group 45-54 years with 22.4 per cent.

The maximum number of tourist from Netherlands came to India during October to December 2005 constituting about 31.9 per cent, followed by the period January to March with 28.6 per cent.

95.5 per cent of the Netherland nationals visited India for "tourism & other" purposes and about 4.0 per cent came for business purposes.

14. Korea (South)

Korea(South) occupied the fourteenth position among the tourist generating countries for India and constituted about 1.3 per cent of the foreign tourist arrivals in India during 2005. The arrivals grew from 2665 in 1981 to 49895 in 2005 at a compound growth rate of 13.0 per cent. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The graph below shows the yearly trends in the tourists traffic from this country.

Tourist Arrivals from Korea
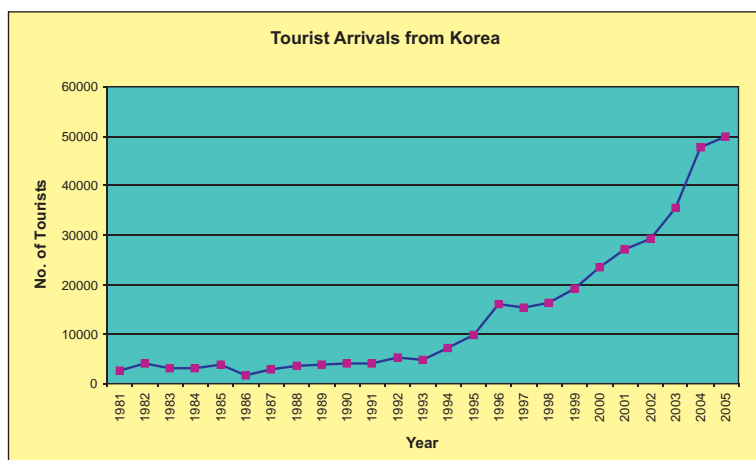
The peak period of Korean (South) tourists was the first quarter from January to March 2005 constituting 29.3 per cent, followed by fourth quarter from October to December with 28.7 per cent during 2005. 95.9 per cent of the tourists from south Korea travelled to India by air and 3.9 per cent by land routes during 2005. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (48.4 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (24.5 per cent), Chennai (10.9 per cent) and Kolkata (5.2 per cent).

Of the total Korean nationals who arrived in India, 23.1 per cent did not report their gender while 51.4 per cent were male and 25.5 per cent female. The dominant age group was 35-44 years, accounting for 26.5 per cent of total arrivals, followed by age group 25-34 years with 23.8 per cent.

92.5 per cent from Korea (South) visited India for "tourism & other" purposes and about 6.3 per cent visited for business purposes.

15. Spain

Spain occupied the fifteenth position among the tourists generating countries for India during 2005 and constituted about 1.2 per cent of the foreign tourist arrivals during the year. The arrivals grew from 10504 in 1981 to 45247 in 2005 at a compound growth of rate of 6.3 per cent per annum. Year-wise arrivals are given in Annexure at the end of this chapter. The following graph shows yearly trends in tourist traffic from this country since 1981.

Tourist Arrivals from Spain
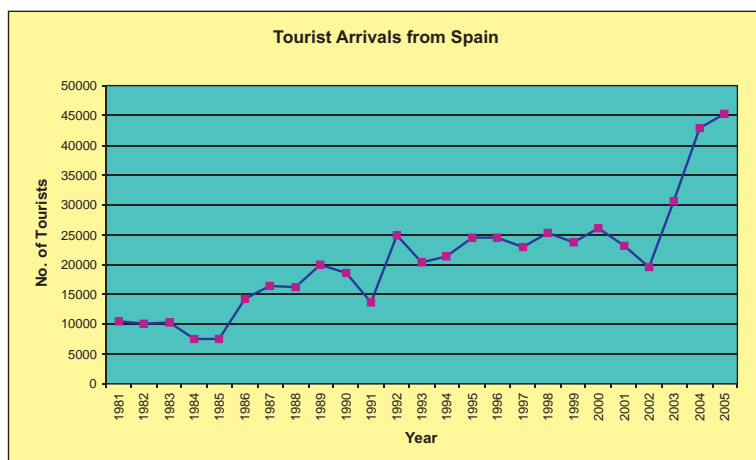
During 2005, about 98.7 per cent of Spanish tourists used air route to visit India and 1.2 per cent used land routes. So far as port of disembarkation is concerned, maximum number (65.2 per cent) disembarked at Delhi airport followed by Mumbai (16.7 per cent), Chennai (5.8 per cent) and Kolkata (3.5 per cent).

Of the total Spanish nationals who arrived in India, 26.9 per cent did not report their gender while 37.4 per cent were male and 35.7 per cent female. The period July to September was the most popular period of visit for the Spanish tourists, constituting 41.8 per cent, followed by the period October to December with 27.8 per cent. The age group 25-34 years accounted for 32.0 per cent of arrivals from Spainish, followed by age group 35-44 years with 23.6 per cent.

96.9 per cent of Spanish nationals visited India for "tourism and other" purposes and 2.6 per cent visited for business purposes.

Note: For the purpose of this analysis in section 2.2 of chapter 2, the purpose of visit as " Tourism" means recreation holidays & leisure etc.

TOURIST ARRIVALS TO INDIA FROM TOP FIFTEEN COUNTRIES OF 2005 FOR THE PERIOD 1981 TO 2005

Year	U.K.	U.S.A	Canada	France	Sri Lanka	Germany	Japan	Malaysia	Australia	Nepal
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1981	116684	82052	25358	57272	75842	55471	29032	26458	20940	11851
1982	120772	86806	25991	59267	76143	50885	29103	26552	23395	12115
1983	136823	95847	29857	50158	81716	52120	26662	25796	23436	12001
1984	124205	95651	25135	47148	75449	48930	29566	22993	24546	13401
1985	119544	95920	29022	44091	69063	45738	30573	23265	22047	15883
1986	160685	125364	39837	65948	75631	64811	36402	26209	33264	13957
1987	166590	134876	37677	6443 2	74351	72300	46240	28480	32883	16965
1988	200509	122888	37498	69799	70640	77543	49244	29635	31462	19715
1989	229496	134314	40306	78001	67680	78812	58707	33120	30443	19116
1990	235151	125303	41046	79496	68400	71374	59122	34278	30076	20614
1991	212052	117332	36142	69346	70088	72019	46655	30617	22700	21834
1992	244263	152288	43386	74304	71935	84422	60137	35201	26646	25244
1993	274168	158159	47800	70694	76898	83340	49616	35334	28795	28048
1994	300696	176482	56441	73088	89009	85352	63398	40762	33142	3473 2
1995	334827	203343	63821	82349	114157	89040	76042	50039	36150	34562
1996	360686	228829	74031	93325	107351	99853	99018	53370	48755	43426
1997	370567	244239	78570	91423	122080	105979	99729	60401	50647	43155
1998	376513	244687	80111	97898	118292	93993	89565	47496	57807	38199
1999	345085	251926	82892	85891	120072	85033	73373	52613	73041	25859
2000	432644	348292	84013	100022	129193	83881	98159	60513	53995	38801
2001	405472	329147	88600	102434	112813	80011	80634	57869	52691	41135
2002	387846	348182	9359 8	78194	108008	64891	59709	63748	50743	37136
2003	430917	410803	107671	97654	109098	76868	77996	70750	58730	42771
2004	555907	526120	135884	131824	128711	116679	96851	84390	81608	51534
2005	651803	611165	157643	152258	136400	120243	103082	96276	96258	77024

Source:- Bureau of Immigration

Year	Singapore	Italy	Netherlands	Korea (South)	Spain
	11	12	13	14	15
1981	17950	28503	10780	2665	10504
1982	19026	29791	10724	4110	10106
1983	21252	27947	11358	3139	10221
1984	19204	23570	12101	3078	7532
1985	18485	23187	13158	3939	7578
1986	24189	38548	15297	1767	14266
1987	26380	41151	18819	2990	16481
1988	27565	47612	21327	3572	16116
1989	29377	50751	22716	3895	20016
1990	32570	49194	24353	3986	18567
1991	28363	41129	19845	3967	13644
1992	35039	51138	30145	5171	24850
1993	40223	40315	30856	4791	20353
1994	44157	43510	35094	7227	21436
1995	48632	53015	40147	9831	24411
1996	47136	49910	40246	16173	24419
1997	52004	53854	44843	15392	22903
1998	54328	54058	54227	16321	25309
1999	53310	50677	48820	19188	23688
2000	46612	50419	46370	23411	26050
2001	42824	41351	42368	27150	23073
2002	44306	37136	31669	29374	19567
2003	48368	46908	40565	35584	30551
2004	60710	65561	51211	47835	42895
2005	68666	67642	52755	49895	45247

Source:-Bureau of Immigration

2.3   SEASONALITY IN FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS

1. Seasonality

The factors like global economic situation, political stability, places of tourist attractions, tourism facilities, touristic image etc., contribute to the flow of foreign tourist arrivals in the country.   Besides, there are seasonal variations, which produce identical patterns during corresponding months of successive years. The peak and lean months of arrivals of tourists for top 15 source markets for India during 2005 are given below:-

Table 2.3.1 Lean and Peak Months for Tourist Arrivals in 2005

Sl. No.	Country/Nationality	Lean Month	Peak Month
1	UK	June	December
2	USA	April	December
3	Canada	May	December
4	France	May	July
5	Sri Lanka	November	August
6	West Germany	June	November
7	Japan	May	February
8	Malaysia	June	November
9	Austrialia	May	December
10	Italy	May	August
11	Singapore	July	November
12	Nepal	February	October
13	Netherland	June	November
14	Korea (South)	May	January
15	Spain	June	August

Source:- *Information compiled from data received from Bureau of Immigration.*

2.4 FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM

The estimated Foreign exchange earnings from tourism since 1991 are as given in the following table:-

Table 2.4.1: Estimated Foreign Exchange Earnings

Year	Foreign Exchange Earning(Rs. in million)	Percentage Change	Foreign Exchange Earning (in million US $)	Percentage Change
1991	43180	-	1861	-
1992	59510	37.8	2126	14.2
1993	66110	11.1	2124	- 0.1
1994	71290	7.8	2272	7.0
1995	84300	18.2	2583	13.7
1996	100460	19.2	2832	9.6
1997	105110	4.6	2889	2.0
1998	121500	15.6	2948	2.0
1999	129510	6.6	3009	2.1
2000	142380	9.9	3168	5.3
2001	143440	0.7	3042	- 4.0
2002	141950	- 1.0	2923	- 3.9
2003	164290	15.7	3533	20.9
2004	216030	31.5	4769	35.0
2005	251720	16.5	5731	20.2

Share of India in the World Tourism Receipts

The share of India in the World tourism receipts has fluctuated between 0.62%   to 0.76% over the last few years. However, the share of India increased to 0.84 % during 2005. Following table indicate the receipts & share of India since 1991.

Table 2.4.2: Share of Tourism Receipts in World Tourism Receipis

Year	World travel receipts (US $ Billion)	World travel receipts (US $ Million)	Percentage Share of India
1991	276.9	1861	0.67
1992	315.4	2126	0.67
1993	321.9	2124	0.66
1994	354.9	2272	0.64
1995	405.3	2583	0.64
1996	436.5	2832	0.65
1997	439.7	2889	0.66
1998	442.5	2948	0.67
1999	457.2	3009	0.66
2000	476.4	3168	0.66
2001	464.4	3042	0.66
2002	482.3	2923	0.62
2003	524.2	3533	0.69
2004	633.0	4769	0.76
2005	682.0	5731	0.84

Source:- *1. World Travel Receipts–World Tourism Organization*
2. Travel Receipts In India-Reserve Bank of India

2.5 WORLD TOURISM SCENARIO

1. World Tourist Traffic

The world tourist arrivals in the year 2005 were 808 million as compared to 766 million during the year 2004, showing an increase of 5.6 per cent during the year 2005 as compared to previous year.

The basic profile of International tourism remained more or less the same during 2005. Europe and "Asia & the Pacific" were the most important tourist receiving regions, accounting for about 74.0 per cent of the world tourist arrivals in 2005. The following two tables give the summary of international tourist arrivals in different regions of the world, over the last few years, and countries which are above India in terms of total earnings during the last 3 years respectively.

Table 2.5.1

INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS WORLDWIDE
AND BY REGIONS- 2000-2005
(ARRIVALS IN MILLION)

Region	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005 *
WORLD						
Arrivals	685.5	683.8	702.8	690.9	766.0	808.0
% Annual Change	6.9	- 0.3	2.8	- 1.7	10.9	5.6
AFRICA						
Arrivals	28.6	29.2	29.9	30.8	33.4	36.8
% Annual Change	4.9	2.3	2.2	3.1	8.4	10.0
AMERICAS						
Arrivals	128.2	122.2	116.6	113.0	125.9	133.6
% Annual Change	5.1	- 4.7	- 4.5	- 3.1	11.4	6.1
ASIA & THE PACIFIC						
Arrivals	114.9	120.5	131.1	119.3	145.4	156.7
% Annual Change	12.3	4.9	8.8	- 9.0	21.9	7.8
EUROPE						
Arrivals	389.6	387.8	397.3	399.0	424.5	441.6
% Annual Change	5.8	- 0.5	2.4	0.4	6.4	4.0
MIDDLE EAST						
Arrivals	24.3	24.0	27.9	28.8	36.3	39.7
% Annual Change	13.0	- 1.0	16.1	3.4	26.0	9.5
INDIA						
Arrivals	2.6	2.5	2.4	2.7	3.5	3.9
% Annual Change	6.7	- 4.2	- 6.0	14.3	26.8	13.2
SHARE OF INDIA	0.39	0.37	0.34	0.39	0.45	0.49

* *Provisional*
SOURCE: World Tourism Organisation.

TABLE-2.5.2

COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERMS OF TOURIST ARRIVALS 2003-2005

Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2003	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2004	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2005
1	France	75048	1	France	75121	1	France	76001
2	Spain	50854	2	Spain	52430	2	Spain	55577
3	USA	41218	3	USA	46085	3	USA	49402
4	Italy	39604	4	China	41761	4	China	46809
5	China	32970	5	Italy	37071	5	Italy	36513
6	Hungary	31412	6	Hungary	33934	6	UK	29970
7	UK	24715	7	UK	27755	7	Mexico	21915
8	Russian Fed	20443	8	Mexico	20618	8	Germany	21500
9	Austria	19078	9	Germany	20137	9	Turkey	20273
10	Mexico	18665	10	Russian Fed	19892	10	Austria	19952
11	Germany	18399	11	Austria	19373	11	Russian Fed	19892
12	Canada	17534	12	Canada	19095	12	Canada	18612
13	Greece	13969	13	Turkey	16826	13	Malaysia	16431
14	Poland	13720	14	Malaysia	15703	14	Ukraine	15629
15	Turkey	13341	15	Ukraine	15629	15	Poland	15200
16	Ukraine	12514	16	Poland	14290	16	Hongkong	14773
17	Portugal	11707	17	Greece	13969	17	Greece	13969
18	Malaysia	10577	18	Hongkong	13655	18	Thailand	11567
19	Thailand	10082	19	Thailand	11737	19	Portugal	11617

Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2003	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2004	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2005
20	Hongkong	9676	20	Portugal	11617	20	Hungary	10048
21	Netherlands	9181	21	Netherlands	9646	21	Netherlands	10012
22	Sweeden	7627	22	Saudi Arabia	8599	22	Macao	9100
23	Croatia	7409	23	Macao	8324	23	Saudai Arabia	9100
24	Saudi Arabia	7332	24	Croatia	7912	24	Croatia	6378
25	Ireland	6764	25	Egypt	7795	25	Egypt	8244
26	Belgium	6690	26	Ireland	6982	26	South Africa	7518
27	Switzerland	6530	27	Belgium	6710	27	Switzerland	7229
28	South Africa	6505	28	South Africa	6678	28	Tunisia	6378
29	Macao	6309	29	Romania	6600	29	Ireland	7333
30	UAE	5871	30	Switzerland	6530	30	Belgium	6747
31	Egypt	5746	31	Japan	6138	31	Japan	6728
32	Singapore	5705	32	Czech Rep	6061	32	Czech Rep	6336
33	Romania	5595	33	Tunisia	5998	33	Korea Rep	6022
34	Japan	5212	34	UAE	5871	34	UAE	5871
35	Tunisia	5114	35	Korea Rep	5818	35	Morocco	5843
36	Czech Rep	5076	36	Singapore	5705	36	Singapore	7080
37	Morocco	4761	37	Morocco	5477	37	Brazil	5358
38	Korea Rep	4753	38	Indonesia	5321	38	Indonesia	5002
39	Indonesia	4467	39	Brazil	4794	39	Australia	5020
40	Australia	4354	40	Australia	4774	40	Bulgaria	4837
41	Brazil	4133	41	Bulgaria	4630	41	Denmark	4562

Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2003	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2004	Rank	Nationality	Tourist arrivals in (000) 2005
42	Bulgaria	4048	42	Norway	3600	42	India	3915
43	Denmark	3474	43	Puerto Rica	3541			
44	Dominican Rep	3282	44	Bahrain	3514			
45	Norway	3269	45	India	3457			
46	Puerto Rica	3238						
47	Andora	3138						
48	Argentina	2995						
49	Bahrain	2955						
50	Syrian Arab'	2788						
51	India	2726						

Note: The figure underline are repeated figures of previous year.
Source: World Tourism Organization.

Table 2.5.3

INTERNATIONAL TOURISM RECEIPTS WORLDWIDE AND BY REGIONS- 2000-2005 (RECEIPTS IN BILLION US $)

Region	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005*
WORLD						
Receipts	476.4	464.4	482.3	524.2	633	682
% Annual Change	3.7	- 2.5	3.9	8.7	20.8	7.7
AFRICA						
Receipts	10.6	11.6	12.1	14.3	19.1	21.3
% Annual Change	2.8	9.4	4.3	18.2	33.6	11.5
AMERICAS						
Receipts	131.0	120.0	113.8	114.4	132.1	145.3
% Annual Change	9.3	- 8.4	5.2	0.5	15.5	10.0
EAST ASIA/ PACIFIC						
Receipts	89.0	91.8	100.4	96.6	127.7	138.9
% Annual change	7.5	3.1	9.4	3.8	32.2	8.8
EUROPE						
Receipts	232.5	228.3	243.2	285.1	328.2	347.4
% Annual change	- 0.7	- 1.8	6.5	17.2	15.1	5.9
MIDDLE EAST						
Receipts	13.2	12.7	12.9	13.9	25.5	28.6
% Annual change	10.0	- 3.8	1.6	7.8	83.5	12.2
INDIA						
Receipts	3.2	3	2.9	3.5	4.8	5.7
% Annual change	5.3	4.0	3.9	19.7	37.1	20.2
SHARE OF INDIA	0.66	0.66	0.62	0.69	0.76	0.84
IN THE WORLD TOURISM RECEIPTS)						

* Provisional
SOURCE: World Tourism Organisation.

TABLE - 2.5.4

COUNTRIES WHICH ARE ABOVE INDIA IN TERM OF RECEIPTS-2003-2005

Rank	Country	Tourism receipt (In US$ Million) 2003	Rank	Country	Tourism receipt (In US$ Million) 2004	Rank	Country	Tourism receipt (In US$ Million) 2005
1	USA	83254	1	USA	93922	1	USA	81680
2	Spain	41770	2	Spain	46202	2	Spain	47891
3	France	36617	3	France	40686	3	France	42276
4	Italy	31247	4	Italy	35378	4	Italy	35398
5	Germany	23125	5	UK	28188	5	UK	30669
6	UK	22668	6	Germany	27601	6	China	29296
7	China	17406	7	China	25739	7	Germany	29204
8	Austria	13842	8	Turkey	15888	8	Turkey	18152
9	Turkey	13203	9	Austria	15306	9	Australia	16866
10	Greece	10766	10	Canada	12817	10	Austria	15467
11	Canada	10602	11	Greece	12715	11	Greece	13731
12	Australia	10312	12	Australia	12703	12	Canada	13584
13	Mexico	9362	13	Japan	11265	13	Japan	12439
14	Netherlands	9249	14	Mexico	10753	14	Mexico	11803
15	Switzerland	9169	15	Netherlands	10417	15	Switzerland	11040
16	Japan	8849	16	Switzerland	10399	16	Netherland	10475
17	Belgium	8163	17	Thailand	10043	17	Hongkong	10286
18	Thailand	7856	18	Belgium	9171	18	Thailand	10108
19	Hong Kong	7106	19	Hong Kong	8948	19	Belgium	9863
20	Portugal	6580	20	Malaysia	8198	20	Malaysia	8543
21	Croatia	6377	21	Portugal	7758	21	Portugal	7931
22	Lebanon	6374	22	Croatia	6973	22	Croatia	7463
23	Malaysia	5901	23	Egypt	6125	23	Sweden	7427
24	Korea (R)	5358	24	Sweden	6056	24	South Africa	7327
25	Sweden	5304	25	Poland	5833	25	Egypt	6851
26	Denmark	5271	26	Korea (R)	5713	26	Poland	6284
27	South Africa	5185	27	South Africa	5672	27	Singapore	5740
28	Egypt	4584	28	Denmark	5652	28	India	5731
29	Russian Fed	4502	29	Lebanon	5411			
30	Poland	4069	30	Russian Fed	5226			
31	Hungary	4061	31	Singapore	5093			
32	Indonesia	4037	32	New Zealand	5069			
33	New Zealand	3976	33	Indonesia	4798			
34	Ireland	3862	34	India	4769			
35	Singapore	3790						
36	Czech Rep	3566						
37	India	3533						

Source:- World Tourism Organisation.

3

CHAPTER

Outbound Tourism

STATISTICS OF INDIAN NATIONALS
GOING ABROAD

The total count of port-wise departures by Indian nationals for visiting other countries is being compiled from Embarkation cards. However, other details like purpose, destination of visit, duration of visit etc. are not compiled from the Embarkation cards. The port-wise details during 2005 compiled from the Embarkation cards and destination-wise departure statistics as taken from WTO/PATA publications, for the last few years are presented in the following tables:

TABLE 3.1

PORT-WISE DEPARTURE OF INDIAN NATIONALS GOING ABROAD

Port/Land	Year			
	2002	2003	2004	2005
Mumbai (Air)	173801	1743463	1909773	2152002
Delhi (Air)	1084097	1149508	1283733	1510735
Chennai (Air)	628059	684314	845947	923250
Trivandrum (Air)	299815	323477	345253	403627
Cochin (Air)	259970	347567	427412	497966
Calicut (Air)	227707	266534	333638	382720
Hyderabad (Air)	187451	238934	296150	383500
Kolkata (Air)	162033	169972	191535	215223
Bangalore (Air)	122709	145236	209554	255518
Ahmedabad (Air)	45160	62859	80125	110131
Others	184942	219032	289689	349829
Total	4940244	5350896	6212809	7184501

Source:-Bureau of Immigration

Table-3.2

INDIAN NATIONALS-OUTBOUND TRAVEL

DESTINATIONS	ARRIVALS						
	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
NORTH AMERICA							
CANADA	N.A.	52071	54742	55492	57010	68315	77849
USA	228072	274202	269674	257271	272161	308845	344926
C&S AMERICA							
BARBADOS	304	329	403	433	373	564	NA
CHILE	1343	1376	1207	1296	1647	3148	NA
CUBA	1757	2703	2830	2995	4174	2717	NA
JAMAICA	751	670	731	530	643	554	NA
NICARGUA	364	432	414	423	1153	304	NA
TRINIDAD & TABAGO	908	818	1022	962	931	1188	NA
WESTERN EUROPE							
BELGIUM	11909	12528	12958	22956	17453	19479	NA
FINLAND	2819	3746	3820	3452	3730	4100	NA
ITALY	47491	60589	51565	70774	53119	177502	NA
PORTUGAL	3045	3970	4166	5071	5145	5544	NA
SWITZERLAND	64543	71912	72291	80430	84685	N.A.	NA
UK	183000	206000	189000	205000	199000	255000	NA
EASTERN EUROPE							
ARMENIA	147	124	351	470	780	1380	NA
BULGARIA	1755	3015	2647	2099	2361	N.A.	NA
GEORGIA	878	NA	1590	1861	2200	2853	NA
KAZAKISTAN	NA	2147	3633	4217	4810	5868	NA
KYRGYZSTHAN	NA	452	358	1590	NA	2080	NA
LATAVIA	674	167	181	151	171	208	NA
MALDOVA	12	24	25	6	12	10	NA
RUSSIA	23372	23476	27576	33546	32954	36755	NA
SLOVAKIA	425	1117	1515	1437	1305	384	NA
TAJIKISTAN	48	57	45	NA	NA	N.A.	NA
UKRAINE	3548	3301	2622	4103	6249	N.A.	NA

DESTINATIONS	ARRIVALS						
	1999	**2000**	**2001**	**2002**	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**
AFRICA							
ANGOLA	253	561	582	653	NA	N.A.	NA
BOTSWANA	1132	1754	1747	1561	960	N.A.	NA
EGYPT	28933	34277	28498	31834	34941	45313	NA
ERTREA	345	562	2231	2549	2580	2420	NA
ETHOPIA	1755	3480	3244	3778	3602	N.A.	NA
GUINEA	NA	284	376	NA	548	N.A.	NA
KENYA	23274	24889	23858	24007	27479	N.A.	NA
MAURITIUS	13583	17241	18890	20898	25367	24716	NA
NIGERIA	13999	14666	15233	17899	21031	24711	NA
SEYCHELLES	952	941	1352	1271	893	1041	NA
SOUTH AFRICA	27252	27810	29538	35402	42954	36059	NA
TANZANIA	23567	18844	24068	21973	22215	14804	NA
ZAMBIA	2480	2353	2531	2907	2863	4059	NA
WEST ASIA							
BAHRIAN	195122	213509	247358	312975	350996	418767	NA
IRAQ	4893	3092	3714	NA	NA	N.A.	NA
ISRAEL	14823	15947	12012	9330	8431	12743	NA
KUWAIT	226629	225642	270619	314054	363724	413109	NA
LEBANON	7630	7224	7276	8565	9603	11240	NA
OMAN	43339	52313	61891	57212	83065	N.A.	NA
PALESTINE	3609	4401	1742	113	561	N.A.	NA
SYRIA	11772	10685	10688	16689	9560	11936	NA
UAE	216219	235493	246335	336046	357941	N.A.	NA
SOUTH ASIA							
BANGLADESH	62935	74268	78090	80415	84704	80469	86231
IRAN	14817	NA	NA	NA	NA	N.A.	NA
MALDIVES	11621	10616	8511	11377	11502	10999	10260
NEPAL	140672	96995	63722	65743	86578	89861	96434
PAKISTAN	63225	66061	58378	2618	7096	19658	59560
SRI LANKA	42315	31860	33924	69960	90603	105151	113323

DESTINATIONS	ARRIVALS						
	1999	**2000**	**2001**	**2002**	**2003**	**2004**	**2005**
SOUTH EAST ASIA							
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	5724	6237	6389	NA	NA	NA	NA
CAMBODIA	1488	1767	2271	3785	5266	6597	6938
INDONESIA	24064	34221	34962	35063	29895	30311	35354
LAO PEO. DEM.REP.	6533	3309	2693	2319	1590	1845	2096
MALAYSIA	46537	132127	143513	183360	145153	172966	225789
MYANMAR	5083	5605	5572	5691	6291	8357	7679
PHILIPPINES	18637	18570	15391	14826	15644	18221	21034
SINGAPORE	288383	346356	339813	375659	309446	471196	583543
THAILAND	181033	224104	229751	280641	253752	332387	381471
VIETNAM	4600	4812	5844	NA	NA	N.A.	N.A.
EAST ASIA							
CHINA(MAIN)	84203	120930	159361	213611	219097	309411	356460
HONG KONG	107370	131368	161752	193705	178130	244364	273487
JAPAN	35930	38767	40345	45394	47520	53000	58572
MACAU	7094	7530	8659	10574	9820	15278	20889
MONGOLIA	366	337	406	347	403	507	N.A.
REPUBLIC OF KOREA	43829	51369	47657	52725	50215	56966	58545
TAIWAN(PR. OF CHINA)	11498	13195	13062	13945	12405	16255	17512
AUSTRALASIA							
AMERICAN SAMOA	40	46	21	NA	NA	N.A.	N.A.
AUSTRALIA	33638	41452	48227	45022	45597	55603	68000
NEW ZELAND	6602	8327	12665	17270	14790	15694	17761
NORTHERN MARINA ISLAND	55	80	NA	NA	NA	N.A.	N.A.
PALAU	50	NA	NA	NA	NA	N.A.	N.A.
TONGO	84	102	104	77	NA	N.A.	N.A.
PAPUA NEW GUINEA	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	621	630	736

Source:-   World Tourism Organisation /PATA

4

CHAPTER

Domestic Tourism

DOMESTIC TOURISM STATISTICS

The compilation of domestic tourist statistics is undertaken by the Statistical Cells in the Department of Tourism of States/UTs. The statistics are based on the monthly returns collected from hotels and other accommodation establishments. The information is collected by using specific formats, and aggregate centre-wise statistics are sent to the Market Research Division of the Department. Most of the States/UTs have been furnishing information on domestic and foreign tourist visits in the State, as also number of nights spent by them. However, there are certain data-gaps as some of the States have not been furnishing complete information as required to tabulate data on All-India basis. The figures of domestic and foreign tourist visits in various State/UTs for the years 2003 to 2005 have been compiled/estimated on the basis of figures available, and are presented in Table 4.1

As may be seen from Table 4.1, there has been an increase in domestic tourist visits, with the year 2005 witnessing a growth of 6.6% over the year 2004, which is considerably lower than the growth of 18.5% observed in the year 2004 over 2003. The visits by foreign tourists, as per the information furnished by the State Governments, have shown an increase of 18.9 per cent during 2005 over the previous year, compared to an increase of 24.6 per cent in 2004.

Table 4.2 presents the data on numbers of visitors to Centrally Protected Monuments during the year's 2004-2005. The information is compiled by the Archeological Survey of India (ASI) for the monuments protected by ASI. These are the monuments or sites which are more then 100 years old and considered to be of national importance.

TABLE-4.1

STATE/UT WISE DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN TOURISTS VISITS DURING THE YEARS 2003, 2004 & 2005

State/U.T.	2003		2004		2005		2005 % Prop of total	
	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign	Domestic	Foreign
1 Andhra Pradesh	74138729	479318	89440272	501019	93529554	560024	24.5	5.6
2 Arunachal Pradesh	2195	123	4740	269	3005	289	0.0	0.0
3 Assam	2156675	6610	2288093	7285	2467652	10782	0.6	0.1
4 Bihar	6044710	60820	8097456	38118	8687220	63321	2.3	0.6
5 Goa	1725140	314357	2085729	363230	1965343	336803	0.5	3.4
6 Gujarat	7640479	37534	7748371	21179	8076902	47107	2.1	0.5
7 Haryana	5903196	84981	5399099	66153	5913394	59353	1.5	0.6
8 Himachal Pradesh	5543414	167902	6345069	204344	6936840	207790	1.8	2.1
9 Jammu & Kashmir	5748846	24330	6881473	40242	7239481	44345	1.9	0.4
10 Karnataka	11175292	249908	27194178	530225	30470316	545225	6.5	5.5
11 Kerala	5871228	294621	5972182	345546	5946423	346499	1.6	3.5
12 Madhya Pradesh	5968719	92278	8619486	145335	7090952	160832	1.8	1.6
13 Maharashtra *	11272906	986544	13392212	1218382	14276097	1448656	3.7	14.6
14 Manipur	92923	257	93476	249	94299	316	0.0	0.0
15 Meghalaya	371953	6304	433495	12407	375901	5099	0.1	0.1
16 Mizoram	35129	279	38598	326	44715	273	0.0	0.0
17 Nagaland	5605	743	10056	1084	17470	883	0.0	0.0
18 Orissa	3701245	25020	4125536	28817	4632976	33310	1.2	0.3
19 Punjab	1150015	4589	361568	7312	431036	4353	0.1	0.0
20 Rajasthan	12545135	628560	16033896	971772	18787298	1131164	4.9	11.4

State/U.T.	2003 Domestic	2003 Foreign	2004 Domestic	2004 Foreign	2005 Domestic	2005 Foreign	2005 % Prop of total Domestic	2005 % Prop of total Foreign
21 Sikkim	179661	11966	230719	14646	251744	16523	0.1	0.2
22 Tamil Nadu	40213060	901504	42279838	1058012	43213128	1179316	11.3	11.9
23 Tripura	257331	3196	260907	3171	216330	2677	0.1	0.0
24 Uttaranchal	10835241	55228	11720570	62885	14215570	75995	3.7	0.8
25 Uttar Pradesh	80020000	817000	88371247	1037243	95440947	1174597	24.3	11.8
26 Chattisgarh	1256407	1150	1897200	3000	324495	912	0.1	0.0
27 Jharkhand	398342	3223	461486	4375	2042723	6035	0.5	0.1
28 West Bengal	11300763	705457	12380389	775694	13566911	895639	3.6	9.0
29 Andaman & Nicobar	85826	4142	105004	4578	30225	2147	0.0	0.0
30 Chandigarh	567259	17057	599448	16137	614176	23284	0.2	0.2
31 Daman & Diu	447825	3274	399800	4111	394914	6164	0.1	0.1
32 Delhi*	1430546	693827	1866552	839574	2061782	1511893	0.5	15.2
33 Dadra& Nager Haveli	447825	136	532016	168	526142	1226	0.1	0.0
34 Lakshadweep	4604	682	3889	1285	6908	941	0.0	0.0
35 Pondichery	500111	25559	558445	32053	574011	36009	0.2	0.4
Total*	309038335	6708479	366232495	8360226	390466880	9939782	100.0	100.0

* Figures are estimated
Source: State/ U.T. Tourism Departments.

TABLE-4.2

TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITORS TO VARIOUS CENTRALLY PROTECTED MONUMENTS DURING THE YEARS 2003, 2004 & 2005

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	AGRA CIRCLE				
1	Taj Mahal	1847955	1885286	364997	593637
2	Agra Fort	977168	955677	249172	238440
3	Fatehpur Sikri,	315588	237545	151630	126576
4	Akbar,s tomb,Sikandara Agra.	251342	278481	38685	47409
5	Mariam's Tomb, Agra	13231	13426	8	35
6	Itimad-ud-Daula, Agra	52465	57393	31822	43926
7	Ram Bagh, Agra	8088	11477	163	218
8	Methab Bagh, Agra	1835	6352	102	1348
	Total	**3467672**	**3445637**	**836579**	**1051589**
	AURANGABAD CIRCLE				
9	Ajanta Caves,Ajanta	268442	261255	26594	28664
10	Ellora Caves, Ellora	374640	327331	15728	14526
11	Pandavlena Caves	46958	48865	220	420
12	Daulatabad Fort	294715	283876	7672	6612
13	Bibi-Ka-Maqbara,Aurangabad	546115	671994	9430	11494
14	Aurangabad Caves	28553	31352	2123	2512
	Total	**1559423**	**1624673**	**61767**	**64228**
	MUMBAI CIRCLE				
15	Elephanta caves, Gharapuei,Mumbai	280619	289963	19983	22106
16	Kanheri Caves, Mumbai	64405	47621	1506	1256
17	Karla Caves, Karla	120569	107401	1283	1285
18	Caves, temple & Inscriptions, Junnar	208112	189174	81	386
19	Raigad Fort	79065	75110	83	96
20	Shaniwarwadi, Pune	236544	269104	2550	3650
21	Hirakota Old fort, Alibagh	31642	30315	40	48
22	Old fort Sholapur	1540	1420	0	0
23	Caves, Temples & Inscription, Bhaja	24434	25765	987	1192
24	Aga Khan Palace	63424	64334	3361	3682
	Total	**829735**	**1100207**	**29874**	**33701**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	BANGALORE CIRCLE				
25	Group of monumentat Hampil	149443	297004	7998	21488
26	Daria Daulat Bagh, Srirangapatnam	594247	597184	18229	17195
27	Keshava Temple, Somnathpura	92680	101598	9462	8226
28	Tipu Sultan Place, Bangalore	144142	143941	3659	3949
29	Chitradurga Fort	222810	151657	262	225
30	Bellary Fort	5031	3382	2	6
31	Zanana Enclosures, Hampi	134010	0	10142	0
	Total	**1342363**	**1294766**	**49754**	**51089**
	BHOPAL CIRCLE				
32	Western Group of Monuments Khajuraho	140466	146946	63090	70706
33	Shahi Quila at Burhanpur	38721	39130	93	51
34	Bagh Caves, Bagh	15309	16006	34	15
35	Royal Complex Mandu	120017	122286	2925	2857
36	Rani Roopmati Museum Mandu	120993	123985	2443	2241
37	Hoshang Shah Tomb., Mandu	20108	23070	1717	1691
38	Buddhist Monument at Sanchi	72771	70511	14346	15278
39	Bhojshala & Kamal Moula Mosque	38664	31466	0	0
40	Gwalior FortGwalior	108445	124399	9811	12264
	Total	**675494**	**697799**	**94459**	**105103**
	BHUBANESWAR CIRCLE				
41	Sun Temple, Konarak	1004494	979909	6364	6808
42	Raja rani Tample	11001	14800	1237	1692
43	Udayagiri & Kandagiri caves	144971	114409	2329	2790
44	Excavated Site Ratnagiri	8428	9233	312	259
45	Excavated Site Lalitagiri	4721	6819	223	374
	Total	**1173615**	**1125170**	**10465**	**11923**
	CHANDIGARH CIRCLE				
46	Sheikh Chillis Tomb Thanesar	39706	45946	34	42
47	Suraj KundMonastery , Lakarpur	36414	36407	36	48
	Total	**76120**	**82353**	**70**	**90**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	CHENNAI CIRCLE				
48	Group of monuments, Mamallapuram	564804	531765	41999	42823
49	Rajgiri & Krishangiri Fort, Gingee	120656		2335	2333
50	Fort Dindigul	31736	30851	74	94
51	Moover Koil, Kodumbalur	721	865	70	106
52	Rock Cut Jain Temple, Sittanvasal	14759	15175	196	154
53	Natural Cavern , Eladipattanam	16716	17244	85	72
54	Fort Thirumayan	30019	23592	308	277
55	St. George Fort, Chennai	17722	17672	4921	5344
	Total	**797133**	**765203**	**49988**	**51203**
	DELHI CIRCLE				
56	Juntar Mantar,	233426	280227	8283	10536
57	Rahim-Khane-Khanam Tomb Delhi	3301	2350	46	27
58	Purana Qila	487765	519557	6221	7361
59	Sultangahri Tomb	173	244	0	0
60	Tughluqabad Fort	11894	14528	1212	1076
61	Kotla Feroz Shah	28294	31350	81	76
62	Safdarjung Tomb	168206	179259	6034	6715
63	Red Fort	1798176	1914180	106707	126789
64	Humayun,s Tomb	173214	186554	140014	156314
65	Qutab Minar	1792081	1864158	190881	217665
	Total	**4696530**	**4992407**	**459479**	**526559**
	DHARWAD CIRCLE				
66	Durga Temple complex, Aihole	87311	98227	3513	4259
67	Caves at Badami	167793	179885	4692	5857
68	Group of Monuments at Pattadakal	109728	130752	3668	4680
69	Gol-Gumbaz	493667	601281	2287	2915
70	Ibrahim Rouza	91370	110112	1736	2220
71	Temple & Sculpture Gallery, Lakkundi	3599	6212	103	171
	Total	**953468**	**1126469**	**15999**	**20102**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	GUWAHATI CIRCLE				
72	Ahom Raja,s Palace, Gurgaon	22329	31607	61	49
73	Karanghar Palace, Joyasagar	74580	85582	282	204
74	Rangghar Pavillion, Joyasagar	15439	38925	98	120
75	Vishudol, Joyasagar	6171	7285	49	4
76	Group of Maidan Cheraideo	19231	27813	92	14
	Total	**137750**	**191212**	**582**	**391**
	HYDERABAD CIRCLE				
77	Golconda Fort	765709	795221	10101	12654
78	Charminar Hyderabad	1068655	1161534	5559	7515
79	Fort, Raja & Rani Mahal Chandragiri	107464	79598	93	47
80	Ruined Buddhist Stupa & Remains Amarvati	15913	20575	230	332
81	Hill of Nagarjunakonda with ancient remains Nagarjunakonda	91739	108864	726	1206
82	Group of Buddhist monuments, Guntupali	20606	19050	16	12
83	Four storeid Rock cut hindu Temple Undavalli	26853	22147	289	330
84	Warangal Fort, warangal	90271	55477	145	248
	Total	**2187210**	**2262466**	**17159**	**22344**
	JAIPUR CIRCLE				
85	Deeg Palaces, Deeg	15361	15526	1445	1431
86	Kumbhalgarh Fort	64339	68102	12833	14403
87	Chittaurgarh Fort Kalibangan Museum	260843	264882	13697	16503
	Total	**340543**	**348510**	**27975**	**32337**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	KOLKATA CIRCLE				
88	Kooch Bihar Palace	157388	213486	23	52
89	Hazarduary Palace Museum Murshidabad	324043	359133	158	153
90	Bishnupur Group of Temples	58250	66519	428	372
	Total	**539681**	**639138**	**609**	**577**
	LUCKNOW CIRCLE				
91	Rani Mahal, Jhansi	7523	7136	82	136
92	Sahet Shravasti	21240	28603	13412	24146
93	Rani Jhansi Kila, Jhansi	109766	108648	726	779
94	Residency, Lucknow	129685	115462	1963	2351
	Total	**268214**	**259849**	**16183**	**27412**
	PATNA CIRCLE				
95	Site of Mayuran Place,Kumarhar, Patna	23414	34906	704	708
96	Asokan Pillar Kothua, Vaishali	17543	19631	11731	8694
97	Sarnath Excavated Site	161128	148132	77049	83208
98	Jaunpur Fort	51646	57474	151	625
99	Man Singh Observatory, Varanasi	2245	2766	109	103
100	Nalanda Excavated Site	181678	143316	21534	21757
101	Sasaram Shershah Suri Tomb	81270	90555	236	178
102	Lord Cornwallis Tomb, Gazipur	4127	5617	9	0
103	Antichak Excavated Site	4680	10632	3	10
	Total	**527731**	**513029**	**111526**	**115283**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	RAIPUR CIRCLE				
104	Laxman Temlpe,Sirpur	12090	17121	0	15
	Total	**12090**	**17121**	**0**	**15**
	THRISSUR CIRCLE				
105	Bekal Fort pallikkare	142572	139235	289	421
	Total	**142572**	**139235**	**289**	**421**
	VADODRA CIRCLE				
106	Sun Temple Modhera	104712	101555	1907	1988
107	Rani-ki-Vav, Patan	89554	107119	1398	1591
108	Monuments at Champaner	37599	43886	384	566
109	Buddhist Caves, Junagadh	54779	41812	142	510
110	Ashokan Rock Edict, Junagadh	44050	52662	335	361
111	Baba Pyare Kodiya Caves, Junagarh	337	430	5	10
	Total	**331031**	**347464**	**4171**	**5026**
	SRINAGAR CIRCLE				
112	Ram Nagar Palaces	2434	2152	0	0
113	Temple at Kiramchi	644	602	0	0
114	Avanti Swamin Temple, Avantipur	4234	7825	25	56
115	Leh Palace,	1850	1570	1652	1748
	Total	**9162**	**12149**	**1677**	**1804**

S.No	Name of the Monument	2004 Indian	2005 Indian	2004 Foreign	2005 Foeign
	SIMLA MINI CIRCLE				
116	Kangra Frot kangra	6351	40783	95	836
117	Rock Cut Caves, Masoor	2433	10224	53	403
	Total	**8784**	**51007**	**148**	**1239**
	GRAND. TOTAL	**20076321**	**21035864**	**1788753**	**2122436**

Source : Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)

Note:- **1. ASI Circle:** For the purpose of conservation of various monuments, the country has been divided into 21 Circles, each under the jurisdiction of a Superintending Archaeologist;

2. ASI Protected Monument: Any monument or site which is more than 100 years old, and is considered to be of national importance, is called ASI protected monument or site.

5

CHAPTER

Approved Hotels

STATISTICS OF APPROVED HOTELS

1. Approved Hotel

The Ministry of Tourism has adopted a system of approving and classifying the hotels on the basis of the facilities and services provided by them. The detailed guidelines for approval and classification of hotels in different categories and accommodation establishments are given at Appendices I to V.

The category-wise details regarding the number of hotels and room availability during 2005 are presented below:-

TABLE 5.1
Number of Approved Hotels and Availability of Rooms during 2005

Category	No. of hotels	No. of Rooms
One Star	54	1629
Two Star	209	5673
Three Star	447	19985
Four Star	80	5483
Five Star	117	7367
5* Deluxe	80	15739
Heritage Hotel	58	1970
Classification awaited	145	9767
Total	**1190**	**67613**

Source:- Administrative Records on Hotels maintained by Department of Tourism.

2. Occupancy rates of different category of hotels by domestic & foreign tourist during 2005.

As analysis of data received indicate that average hotel occupancy rate in 2005 was 67.7 % compared to 65.1 % in 2004. In estimating the hotel occupancy rate, information on number of rooms in hotels, number of guests checked in (separately domestic and foreign guests), bed nights occupied, etc. received from a sample of hotels of various categories (star categories, heritage and unapproved hotels) located in selected States have been analysed. The States are: Andhra Pradesh, Goa, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal, Delhi, Orissa, Bihar, Assam, Punjab and Uttranchal.

The table below indicates the occupancy rates of different category of hotels by domestic and foreign tourists:-

TABLE-5.2
Occupancy Rate

State Category	Domestic tourists		Foreign tourist		Total	
	2004	2005	2004	2005	2004	2005
1 Star	38.2	45.3	22.4	15.9	60.6	61.2
2 Star	40.4	44.4	12.7	11.5	53.1	55.9
3 Star	52.9	48.4	11.3	14.6	64.2	63.0
4 Star	51.9	47.3	19.6	25.7	71.5	73.0
5 Star	39.2	35.4	30.8	43.8	70.0	79.2
5*Deluxe	32.2	28.9	35.1	40.4	67.3	69.3
Heritage	20.3	26.9	46.8	46.1	67.1	73.0
Others	49.8	46.0	5.4	6.2	55.2	52.2
Overall	41.8	39.4	23.3	28.3	65.1	67.7

SOURCE:- Information compiled from returns submitted by Approved Hotels to Department of Tourism.

Out of 67.7% occupancy in 2005, 39.4% was by domestic tourists and 28.3% by foreign tourists. The occupancy level in the quality hotels of 5-star and 5-star deluxe category was 79.2% & 69.3% respectively whereas the occupancy rate of heritage hotels was observed to be the 73.0% during the year. During the year , 4 star hotels an average hotels on an average occupancy of 73.5 percent.

Amongst the foreign tourists, most popular category was heritage hotels which had 46.1%. Occupancy for foreign tourists, followed by 5-star hotels where 43.8%. Occupancy was due to foreign tourists. On the other hand, the domestic tourists account for the highest occupancy of 48.4% in 3-star hotels, followed by 47.3% in 4-star hotels.

The analysis also reveals that occupancy rate by domestic tourists is higher in most of the categories of hotels than by the foreign tourists with the exception of Heritage, 5 star and 5 star Deluxe category in which foreign tourists have higher occupancy.

3. Statewise Distribution of Classified Hotel Rooms As on (31.12.2005)

An analysis of state-wise data of approved hotels reveals that maximum number of approved hotels are in the State of Kerala at (271) followed by Tamil Nadu (114) and Maharashtra (109). So far as hotel rooms are concerned, maximum hotel rooms are in the state of Maharashtra at 10,025 followed by Kerala at 7728 rooms and Tamil Nadu at 7017. State wise and city wise number of approved hotels, and hotel rooms are given in the table 5.3 below:

Table 5.3
DISTRIBUTION OF APPROVED HOTELS AND ROOMS IN INDIA

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
1	Andhra Pradesh									
	Adilabad					1				1
						41				41
	Guntur				1	1				2
					32	52				84
	Hanuman Konda				1					1
					48					48
	Hyderabad	4	6	4	15				1	30
		928	850	455	1046				135	3414
	Kurnool				2					2
					101					101
	Nellore				3					3
					104					104
	Proddutur								1	1
									33	33
	Rajamundry				1					1
					78					78
	Srikalahasti					1				1
						27				27
	Tirupati				5					5
					343					343
	Vijaywada			1	10					11
				94	439					533
	Visakhapatinam			3	7	1			1	12
				206	450	39			125	820
	Warangal					1				1
						19				19
	Eluru					1				1
						32				32
	Secundrabad			1	5					6
				46	241					287
	Paritala				1					1
					39					39
	Rangareddy				1					1
					165					165
	Ibrahimpatnam					1				1
						22				22

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Kakinada				1					1
					52					52
	Total(No. of Hotels)	4	6	9	58	8	0	0	3	88
	(No. of Rooms)	928	850	801	3716	256	0	0	293	6844
2	**Assam**									
	Guwahati				3				1	4
					130				142	272
	Total(No. of Hotels)				3				1	4
	(No. of Rooms)				130				142	272
3	**Bihar**									
	Bodhgaya				2				1	3
					105				40	145
	Jamshedpur			1						1
				40						40
	Nalanda				1					1
					26					26
	Rajgir			1						1
				26						26
	Patna			2	1				1	4
				148	68				68	284
	Nalanda				1					1
					26					26
	Patna			1					2	3
				79					137	216
	Total(No. of Hotels)			5	5				4	14
	(No. of Rooms)			273	225				245	743
4	**Chhattisgarh**									
	Durg				1					1
					31					31
	Raipur					1				1
						13				13
	Total(No. of Hotels)				1	1				2
	(No. of Rooms)				31	13				44
5	**Delhi**									
	Delhi	18	2	7	7	3	4		7	48
		4209	110	528	181	86	102		1715	6931
	Total(No. of Hotels)	18	2	7	7	3	4		7	48
	(No. of Rooms)	4209	110	528	181	86	102		1715	6931
6	**Goa**									
	Goa	9	5	2	16	16	1		4	53
		1488	657	199	1025	853	26		249	4497
	Total(No. of Hotels)	9	5	2	1	16	1		4	38
	(No. of Rooms)	1488	657	199	155	853	26		249	3627

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
7	**Gujarat**									
	Ahmedabad		1	1	11	2			4	19
			91	63	541	53			172	920
	Bhavnagar				1	1				2
					46	30				76
	Bhuj				1					1
					41					41
	Gandhidham				4		1			5
					132		51			183
	Gandhi Nagar				1		1			2
					16		10			26
	Jamnagar				2	1				3
					222	36				258
	Mehsana				2					2
					92					92
	Rajkot				3	1			2	6
					110	14			128	252
	Saputara				1					1
					40					40
	Surat		1		4					5
			132		271					403
	Vadodara				6	1				7
					427	40				467
	Valsad				1					1
					36					36
	Mundra, Kucth				1					1
					32					32
	Junagarh								1	1
									45	45
	Total(No. of Hotels)		2	1	37	7	2		7	56
	(No. of Rooms)		223	63	1966	213	61		345	2871
8	**Haryana**									
	Bahadurgarh				1					1
					22					22
	Faridabad				3					3
					139					139
	Gurgaon	2	1	1	3	1			3	11
		219	100	82	78	26			159	664
	Panipat			1	2					3
				40	58					98
	Panchkula			1	2					3
				49	56					105
	Karnal			2						2
				80						80
	Yamunagar				2					2
					58					58
	Total(No. of Hotels)	2	1	5	13	1			3	25
	(No. of Rooms)	219	100	251	441	26			159	1196

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
9	**Himachal Pradesh**									
	Kullu	1		1					1	3
		25		36					36	97
	Manali	1			1	2			1	5
		25			22	48			58	153
	Mashobra (shimla)			1	1			1	1	4
				41	20			117	87	265
	Shimla	1	1	1	1			2	1	7
		87	85	41	20			117	79	429
	Solan				2				3	5
					66				104	170
	Kangra							1		1
								10		10
	Chail								1	1
									38	38
	Total(No. of Hotels)	3	1	3	5	2		4	8	26
	(No. of Rooms)	137	85	118	128	48		244	402	1162
10	**JHARKHAND**									
	Ranchi			1	1					2
				25	36					61
	Bokaro Steel			2						2
				84						84
	Total(No. of Hotels)			1	3					4
	(No. of Rooms)			25	120					145
11	**Jammu & Kashmir**									
	Jammu								1	1
									44	44
	Srinagar							1		1
								125		125
	Udhampur				1					1
					70					70
	Jammu								1	1
									44	44
	Srinagar							1		1
								125		125
	Total(No. of Hotels)				1			2	2	5
	(No. of Rooms)				70			250	88	408
12	**Karnataka**									
	Bangalore	3	4	1	3	1			8	20
		443	596	98	168	48			1271	2624
	Coorg				1				1	2
					48				62	110
	Mangalore			2						2
				188						188
	Mysore							1	2	3
								54	86	140
	Bellary		1							1
			166							166
	Chkmanglur			1						1
				29						29

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Hubli						1		1	2
							51		51	102
	Total(No. of Hotels)	3	5	4	5	2	1	1	12	33
	(No. of Rooms)	443	762	315	284	96	51	54	1470	3475
13	**Kerala**									
	Alleppey				3	4		2	4	13
					96	60		18	95	269
	Angamaly				1	2				3
					36	43				79
	Alappuzha				2	2			3	7
					58	20			89	167
	Alwaye				1					1
					20					20
	Angamatty				1	1	1			3
					36	12	32			80
	Cannanore					1			1	2
						26			58	84
	Changanacherry					1				1
						12				12
	Thiruvalla				1	3				4
					20	75				95
	Ernakulam			1	1	3				5
				108	20	75				203
	Guruvayur				4	2				6
					153	66				219
	Kannur						1		1	2
							30		46	76
	Kalpetta,wayanad						1			1
							29			29
	Kochi	1	3	4	7	4		2	3	24
		100	177	242	270	166		27	75	1057
	Korsanyad				1					1
					21					21
	Karunagapalli				1					1
					30					30
	Trichur				5					5
					150					150
	Udyogmandal					1	1			2
						21	13			34
	Pothannedu					1				1
						36				36
	Kollam				8	1				9
					172	10				182
	Kottarakkara				1					1
					23					23
	Kottayam			1	2	2		2	1	8
				26	76	46		98	28	274
	Kovalam				1					1
					10					10

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Kozhi Kode				1					1
					27					27
	Kumarakom				1					1
					42					42
	Kumili				1	1				2
					30	15				45
	Munnar				4	1				5
					114	37				151
	Palakkad					9	1			10
						211	26			237
	Pala					1		1		2
						12		6		18
	Peermade				1	1				2
					20	50				70
	Punalur				1					1
					20					20
	Thekkady				1		1			2
					20		44			64
	Thiruvananthapuram	2	3	8	3	1	1		6	24
		166	205	268	38	45	14		322	1058
	Thadupuzha					2				2
						43				43
	Varkala			1	1	1				3
				30	20	15				65
	Varapuzha				1					1
					22					22
	Idukki	1	1		1				1	4
		38	44		21				29	132
	Mallapuram				2	4				6
					83	93				176
	Palghat				1					1
					34					34
	Vadakara				1				1	2
					20				23	43
	Wayanad				1	1	1			3
					32	16	29			77
	Tiruvalla					1				1
						21				21
	Mellapatta				1					1
					20					20
	Thalassery				1	1				2
					57	24				81
	Calicut	1	1	1	3	1			4	11
		74	52	88	72	10			169	465
	Pathanamt				1	1				2
					49	12				61
	Kunnamaku					1				1
						35				35
	Muvattpu				1	1			1	3
					28	10			16	54
	Kasaragod				1					1
					21					21
	chengannur				1					1
					24					24

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Bagadra				4					4
					82					82
	thalassery				1	1				2
					57	24				81
	Ettumanoor								1	1
									12	12
	Kilimanoor				1					1
					22					22
	Kothad Island				1					1
					32					32
	Melepattambi				1					1
					20					20
	Nayathode				1				1	2
					20				51	71
	Nedumbassery								1	1
									42	42
	Pernthalanna				1	1				2
					49	12				61
	Thrissur				2			1	2	5
					44			7	37	88
	Triuvalla					1				1
						21				21
	Aranmula					1				1
						12				12
	Ariyallur					1				1
						12				12
	Charumoodu				1					1
					20					20
	Total(No. of Hotels)	1	6	11	140	64	12	9	28	271
	(No. of Rooms)	100	381	707	3728	1291	336	170	1015	7728

14 Madhya Pradesh

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Bhopal				2			2	1	5
					100			99	33	232
	Gwalior				1				1	2
					60				38	98
	Indore				7			1	1	9
					487			28	45	560
	Jabalpur			1	3	2	1		1	8
				52	149	79	24		30	334
	Khajuraho	1	1		2					4
		94	94		170					358
	Mudla				1					1
					28					28
	Dewas				1					1
					20					20
	Umaria					1				1
						20				20
	Balaghat					1				1
						19				19
	Dhar							2		2
								32		32

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Hashangabad								1	1
									6	6
	Ahmednagar		1					1	1	3
			98					30	80	208
	Aurangabad		2						1	3
			186						40	226
	Panna				1					1
					28					28
	Total(No. of Hotels)	1	4	1	18	3	1	5	5	38
	(No. of Rooms)	94	378	52	1042	118	24	159	152	2019

15   Maharashtra

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Aurangabad		2						2	4
			186						102	288
	Mumbai	9	4	3	26	20	1		13	76
		3602	963	212	1671	715	52		725	7940
	Khandala				2	1				3
					85	25				110
	Kolhapur				3	4			1	8
					111	157			29	297
	Lonavala	1			1	1			2	5
		95			30	25			74	224
	Mahabaleshwar				2					2
					76					76
	Matheran				3	3				6
					143	108				251
	Nasik		1			4	1			6
			68			144	54			266
	Panchgani				1					1
					42					42
	Pune	3	2	2	5	6	2		2	22
		428	330	125	268	182	72		73	1478
	Ratnagiri					1				1
						21				21
	Shirdi		1		1		3			5
			98		80		106			284
	Thane					4				4
						73				73
	Nagapur		1				1		1	3
			93				10		10	113
	Navi Mumbai				5	1	1			7
					258	28	24			310
	Ratnagiri								1	1
								185		185
	Solapur				3					3
					93					93
	Sindhu Durg				2	2				4
					51	49				100
	Raigarh				2	1				3
					95	12				107

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Pandarpur				1					1
					36					36
	Palghar				1					1
					24					24
	Total(No. of Hotels)	13	9	5	39	27	6	1	9	109
	(No. of Rooms)	4125	1544	337	2108	876	178	185	672	10025
16	**Meghalaya**									
	Shillong			1						1
				50						50
	Total(No. of Hotels)			1						1
	(No. of Rooms)			50						50
17	**Mizoram**								1	1
									28	28
	Aizwal									
	Total(No. of Hotels)								1	1
	(No. of Rooms)								28	28
18	**Orissa**									
	Bhubaneshwar	1			2					3
		62			174					236
	Bargarh					2			2	4
						68			87	155
	Puri				1				2	3
					34				87	121
	Total(No. of Hotels)	1			3	2			4	10
	(No. of Rooms)	62			208	68			174	512
19	**Punjab**									
	Amritsar			2	2	1				5
				110	53	15				178
	Abohor				1					1
					12					12
	Bathinda				3	1				4
					93	20				113
	Dera Bassi				1					1
					13					13
	Gurdaspur				2				0	2
					22				0	22
	Hoshiarpur			1	1	1			1	4
				20	16	16			32	84
	Jallandhar			2	6				1	9
				93	151				117	361
	Ludhiana				7	7				14
					230	111				341
	Pathankot				1					1
					29					29

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Patiala			3	1					4
				83	18					101
	Rajpura					2				2
						33				33
	Mohali					1				1
						14				14
	Barnala					1				1
						11				11
	Sirhind					1				1
						10				10
	Mangur					1				1
						10				10
	Malot					3			1	4
						30			50	80
	Zirakpur				1				1	2
					26				117	143
	Manyorkhurd					4				4
						99				99
	Total(No. of Hotels)			6	16	33			4	59
	(No. of Rooms)			306	465	537			316	1624
20	**Rajasthan**									
	Ajmer				1				1	2
					54				40	94
	Alwar							2		2
								116		116
	Behror				1					1
					23					23
	Bharatpur							1	1	2
								25	36	61
	Bikaner				1			3		4
					55			106		161
	Sri Ganga Nagar					2			8	10
						24			452	476
	Jaipur	5	7		6	4		6		28
		504	812		267	201		185		1969
	Jaislamer				1				1	2
					67				80	147
	Jodhpur		1					5		6
			93					137		230
	Kumbhalgarh					1				1
						21				21
	Mount Abu			1		1				2
				40		40				80
	Pushkar			1				1		2
				36				30		66
	Sawai Madhopur	1		1					2	4
		25		10					33	68
	Udiapur	1	2		3	2		4		12
		254	230		219	157		117		977
	Rajsamand				1			1	1	3
					26			30	21	77

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Roopnagar							2	2	4
								45	36	81
	Pali							1		1
								21		21
	Dausa					1				1
						12				12
	Shekhawati Jhunijha							2		2
								46		46
	Total(No. of Hotels)	7	10	3	14	11		28	16	89
	(No. of Rooms)	783	925	86	711	209		711	698	4123
21	**Sikkim**									
	Gangtok							1	0	1
								28	0	28
	Total(No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		1
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	0	0	0	28	0	28
22	**Tamil Nadu**									
	Chennai	4	4	4	25	9	3	2	3	54
		751	499	574	1845	337	82	37	102	4227
	Coimbatore			1	3	2	3			9
				135	198	94	102			529
	Coutrallam						1			1
							23			23
	Kanchipuram			1						1
				88						88
	Kanya Kumari				1				2	3
					76				84	160
	Madurai		1		1		3			5
			63		35		127			225
	Mamallapuram				1				1	2
					44				24	68
	Theni				1					1
					32					32
	Nilgaris					1				1
						15				15
	Salem				1				1	2
					52				55	107
	Tiruchirapally									
	Pollachi						1		3	4
							36		213	249
	Ooty				4		1		1	6
					303		15		35	353
	Pudukkott					2			2	4
						52			62	114
	Tirupur				1	1				2
					70	40				110

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Vellore			1						1
				52						52
	Palani						1		1	2
							42		42	84
	Trimueli								1	1
									50	50
	Virudhnagar									
	Total (No. of Hotels)	4	5	7	43	17	21	2	15	114
	(No. of Rooms)	751	562	849	2832	671	648	37	667	7017
23	**Uttar Pradesh**									
	Agra	3	3		1				1	8
		561	339		66				286	1252
	Allahabad				2				1	3
					47				85	132
	Jhansi			1	2	1				4
				42	58	20				120
	Kushinagar				2					2
					99					99
	Kanpur		1						1	2
			131						20	151
	Lucknow	1			2					3
		110			110					220
	Mathura			1	1					2
				40	28					68
	Noida	1			1				1	3
		111			40				41	192
	Varanasi	1			2	2		1		6
		140			102	104		44		390
	Muzaffarnager				1					1
					20					20
	orai				1					1
					20					20
	Khayuraho	1							1	2
		94							56	150
	Sravasti				1					1
					56					56
	Total(No. of Hotels)	7	4	2	15	5		1	5	39
	(No. of Rooms)	1016	470	82	646	124		44	488	2870
24	**Uttranchal**									
	Almora					1				1
						10				10
	Dehradun				2		1			3
					62		34			96
	Mukteswar					1				1
						10				10
	Mussoorie	1							1	2
		90							13	103

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
	Ranikhet									
	Badrinath					1				1
						40				40
	Haridwar				1					1
					56					56
	Nainital							1		1
								28		28
	Ramnagar				1					1
					52					52
	Total(No. of Hotels)	1			4	3	1	1	1	11
	(No. of Rooms)	90			170	60	34	28	13	395
25	**West Bengal**									
	Asansol				1				1	2
					35				71	106
	Kolkatta	6	1	3		4				14
		1294	165	287		134				1880
	Darjeeling				1	1		2		4
					20	18		60		98
	Digha				1					1
					40					40
	Durgapur				1					1
					49					49
	Malda				2	1				3
					55	26				81
	Siliguri			1	1					2
				35	44					79
	Shantiniketan				1	-				1
					33	-				33
	Total(No. of Hotels)	6	1	4	8	6		2	1	28
	(No. of Rooms)	1294	165	322	276	178		60	71	2366
26	**Andaman & Nicobar**									
	Port Blair			1	1		1		1	4
				45	28		13		45	131
	Total(No. of Hotels)			1	1		1		1	4
	(No. of Rooms)			45	28		13		45	131
27	**Chandigarh**									
	Chandigarh		1	2					3	6
			155	74					223	452
	Total (No. of Hotels)		1	2					3	6
	(No. of Rooms)		155	74					223	452

S.No.	STATE/PLACE	5-Deluxe	5-Star	4-Star	3-Star	2-Star	1-Star	Heritage Classification	Awaited	Total
28	**Daman & Diu**									
	Daman & Diu				1					1
					42					42
	Total (No. of Hotels)				1					1
	(No. of Rooms)				42					42
29	**Dadra & Nagar Haveli**									
	Silvasa				3				1	4
					123				97	220
	No. of Hotels	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	1	4
	No. of Rooms	0	0	0	123	0	0	0	97	220
30	**Lakshadweep**									
	Bangaram						1		0	1
							30		0	30
	No. of Hotels	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		1
	No. of Rooms	0	0	0	0	0	30	0	0	30
31	**Pondicherry**									
	Pondicherry				3		1		0	4
					159		58		0	217
	Total(No. of Hotels)	0	0	0	3	0	1	0		4
	(No. of Rooms)	0	0	0	159	0	58	0	0	217
	G. Total									
	(No. of Hotels)	80	117	80	447	209	54	58	145	1190
	(No. of Rooms)	15739	7367	5483	19985	5673	1629	1970	9767	67613

Source: Administrative Records of Hotels maintained by Department of Tourism
Note: Figures in the first and second lines indicate number of hotels and number of rooms respectively.

4. Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2004-05 by FHRAI

Indian Hotel Industry Survey is conducted by the Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Association of India (FHRAI). During the year 2004-2005, the survey covered 1065 Hotels (74,112 room) across various cities in India. Broadly the survey revealed that:

- Of the 30 cities surveyed, the average occupancy of hotels was registered from 44.4% (Ooty) to 80.6% (Visakhapatnam) during the year 2004-05 as against 34.5% (Kullu-Manali) to 78.9 % (Bangalore) during 2003-04;

- On an average, 71.7 % of the Guests were Indians and 28.3% Foreigners;

- Of the total guests, 58.6% were business guests and 41.4% Leisure guests;

- Of all the foreign tourists surveyed, maximum were from UK(16.2%) followed by USA (12.8%), France (7.2%) and Germany (7.1%)

Following tables give details of Average Occupancy in 30 cities, Guest Analysis and Country of Origin of Foreign Guests.

TABLE-5.4
Average Occupancy Hotels in 30 Cities

City	Average Occupancy (in percentage)				
	2000-2001	2001-2002	2002-2003	2003-2004	2004-2005
All India	55.6	53.2	54.8	59.7	63.6
Agra	55.4	42.9	42.2	51.0	62.7
Ahmedabad	57.7	59.9	51.3	57.0	52.6
Aurangabad	44.8	ID	34.1	63.0	61.1
Bangalore	72.1	62.8	72.4	78.9	79.8
Bhopal	53.9	ID	62.3	59.6	71.2
Chennai	75.1	65.0	63.9	61.6	73.3
Cochin	68.2	58.7	57.6	69.0	64.8
Coimbatore	56.4	ID	ID	64.5	67.5
Darjeeling	26.3	28.2	ID	62.6	66.3
Goa	57.1	56.1	60.2	65.3	60.1
Hyderabad	71.4	67.2	71.0	72.8	75.2
Indore	65.1	77.5	64.7	61.4	60.0
Jaipur	52.3	56.2	56.9	62.6	71.5
Jodhpur	34.7	32.5	37.4	45.9	56.2
Kolkata	66.7	61.7	63.6	64.6	67.1
Kullu-Manali	44.4	39.8	ID	34.5	47.0
Lucknow	53.3	56.5	56.6	66.3	66.7
Mount Abu	ID	42.1	38.1	51.8	47.1
Mumbai	66.1	63.8	62.6	66.3	74.9
Mussourie	52.9	ID	ID	70.0	61.0
Mysore	52.5	ID	51.1	34.8	ID
Nagpur	55.0	60.0	57.2	51.3	46.1
New Delhi	59.3	55.9	58.3	69.1	76.6
Pune	58.1	58.0	59.9	62.1	77.2
Shimla	48.1	43.6	46.7	45.0	53.8
Thiruvanthapuram	57.0	55.4	60.3	51.1	47.5
Udagamandalam(Ooty)	ID	38.0	ID	48.8	44.4
Udaipur	44.0	44.3	46.6	45.7	54.5
Vadodara	58.0	43.5	46.4	62.5	62.6
Vishakapatnam	65.6	56.6	ID	70.1	80.6

Source:- Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2003-04, FH&RAI
ID:-   Insufficient Data

Table-5.5

Guest Analysis
2004 - 2005

Composition	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Heritage	Other	All India Average
Number of responses	37	41	34	247	83	28	31	245	746
Domestic Guests (% age)	48.7	58.6	68.8	76.9	76.1	82.1	51.8	82.5	71.7
Foreign Guests(% age)	51.3	41.4	31.2	23.1	23.9	17.9	48.2	17.5	28.3
Total(% age)	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.	100.0	100.0	100.0
Business Guests*(% age)	62.8	66.4	70.2	59.8	52.5	59.5	25.1	53.1	58.6
Leisure (% age)	37.2	33.6	29.9	40.2	47.5	40.5	74.9	46.9	41.4
Total Guests (% age)	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.	100.0	100.0	100.0
Avg.Stay of Domestic Guests(Days)	2.3	1.9	2.4	3.0	2.6	2.7	3.7	2.5	2.6
Avg.Stay of Foreign Guests(Days)	3.3	3.0	2.7	3.2	2.5	3.2	3.2	3.0	3.0
Avg. Stay of Business Guests(Days)	2.1	2.1	2.0	2.6	2.8	3.6	1.9	2.1	2.4
Avg.Stay of Leisure Guests (Days)	2.2	2.2	2.0	2.4	2.3	2.3	2.1	2.5	2.3
Percentage of Repeat Guests	47.4	48.2	36.6	53.2	52.2	66.6	32.9	49.4	49.9

*Total Business Guest include Airline Crew .
Source:- Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2004-2005, Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Association of India

Table-5.6

Country of Origin of Guests
2004-2005

Composition	5 Star Deluxe	5 Star	4 Star	3 Star	2 Star	1 Star	Heritage	Other	All India Average
Number of responses	33	38	33	106	52	17	24	25	328
ASEAN*(%)	6.1	5.6	5.8	6.9	4.8	7.7	2.4	4.0	5.7
Australia (%)	2.8	4.0	2.0	3.3	3.9	3.8	5.7	3.1	3.5
Canada (%)	1.9	2.7	3.9	3.6	2.8	1.8	4.9	3.1	3.2
Caribbean (%)	0.5	0.6	0.3	1.8	0.4	0.1	0.2	1.0	0.9
China (%)	1.7	3.2	1.7	2.1	1.8	1. 7	0.5	1.5	1.9
France (%)	5.2	6.6	7.2	8.0	5.7	5.8	15.1	4.2	7.2
Germany (%)	4.7	7.6	9.1	6.6	6.6	7.8	8.6	7.8	7.1
Japan (%)	5.7	7.1	5.4	5.9	3.4	1.5	3.4	3.0	4.9
Middle East (%)	4.1	3.1	1.7	4.1	4.3	1.8	0.7	3.5	3.4
Other European (%)	9.1	7.7	6.6	9.4	10.3	12. 6	14.3	7.6	9.4
Russia (%)	3.8	6.4	3.6	3.2	1.5	2.6	2.3	0.8	3.1
SAARC**(%)	4.9	2.8	6.2	7.3	11.2	17.5	3.9	15.5	8.0
South Africa (%)	1.4	1.5	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.9	0.6	2.3	1.7
UK (%)	17.8	13.8	18.3	14.3	19.8	10.4	19.4	16.4	16.2
USA (%)	14.8	13.3	13.6	13.2	11.7	9.0	11.1	13.4	12.8
Other (%)	15.6	14.1	12.6	8.7	10.3	14.1	7.2	12.8	11.1
Total*(%)	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Source : Indian Hotel Industry Survey 2004-2005, Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Association of India.

* ASEAN: Association of South East Asian Nations
** SAARC: South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation.

6

CHAPTER

Travel Trade

TRAVEL AGENTS, TOUR OPERATORS AND TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS

In order to encourage quality standards and services, the Ministry of Tourism approves travel agents, tour operators, tourist transport operators and adventure tour operators, domestic tour operators in the country, as per the guidelines (Appendices - VI to X). As on 31st December 2005, 305 travel agents, 429 tour operators, 147 tourist transport operators , 15 adventure tour operators and 2 domestic tour operators were registered with the Ministry of Tourism. The State-wise distribution of these units are given in the table below:-

Table-6.1

STATE/UT WISE NUMBER OF RECOGNISED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATORS, TRAVEL AGENCIES, TOUR OPERATORS, ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATORS & DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATORS

S.No	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
1.	Andhra Pradesh	5	10	2	-	-
2.	Arunachal Pradesh	1	-	-	-	-
3.	Assam	5	-	-	-	-
4.	Bihar	2	-	-	-	-
5.	Chhattisgarh	-	-	-	-	-
6.	Goa	11	2	-	-	-
7.	Gujarat	5	8	3	-	-
8.	Haryana	7	4	-	-	-
9.	Himachal Pradesh	-	-	-	-	-
10.	Jammu & Kashmir	6	1	-	-	-
11.	Jarkhand	-	-	-	-	-
12.	Karnataka	5	17	12	-	-
13.	Kerala	20	5	12	-	-
14.	Madhya Pradesh	2	1	2	-	-
15.	Maharashtra	44	66	8	-	2
16.	Manipur	-	-	-	-	-
17.	Meghalaya	-	-	-	-	-
18.	Mizoram	-	-	-	-	-
19.	Nagaland	1	-	-	-	-

S.No	State/UT	Tour Operators	Travel Agencies	Tourist Transport Operators	Adventure Tour Operators	Domestic Tour Operators
20.	Orissa	6	-	1	-	-
21.	Punjab	-	3	2	-	-
22.	Rajastahan	5	2	1	-	-
23.	Sikkim	-	-	-	-	-
24.	Tamil Nadu	20	40	26	-	-
25.	Tripura	-	-	-	-	-
26.	Uttar Pradesh	9	6	2	-	-
27.	Uttaranchal	-	1	-	1	-
28.	West Bengal	4	15	1	1	-
29.	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	-	2	-	-	-
30.	Chandigarh	-	-	1	-	-
31.	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	-	-	-	-	-
32.	Daman & Diu	-	-	-	-	-
33.	Delhi	270	117	72	13	-
34.	Lakshadweep	-	-	-	-	-
35.	Pondicherry	1	4	2	-	-
	Total	**429**	**305**	**147**	**15**	**2**

7
CHAPTER

Training

HOTEL MANAGEMENT AND CATERING INSTITUTES

There are 21 Central Government sponsored Institutes of Hotel Management, 3 State Government sponsored Institutes of Hotel Management and 6 Food Craft Institutes offering specialized courses in hotel management and catering in the country. Institutes of Hotel Management offer M.Sc. Hospitality Administration; B.Sc. Hospitality and Hotel Administration; P.G. Diploma and other Certificate Courses. Food Craft Institutes offer 1½ Year Diploma Programs in Food Production; F&B Service; House Keeping Operation; Front Office Operation and Bakery & Confectionery. A list of Hotel Management Institutes and Food Craft Institutes is given at Appendix-XI. All these Institutes are affiliated to the National Council for Hotel Management at apex level which regulates academics for all the Institutes. The Council conducts common examination for all the courses that the affiliated Institutes offer. The M.Sc. and B.Sc. Programs are offered in collaboration with Indira Gandhi National Open University for which certification is jointly carried out by the University. Certification for all other Diploma and Certificate Courses is done by the National Council. Details of courses offered by Institutes of Hotel Management and Food Craft Institutes, entry level qualification and duration are given in following table:

TABLE 7.1

DETAILS OF COURSES OFFERED BY IHMs/FCIs

Sl. No.	Course	Duration	Qualification	Age Limit	Institute where course is available
1.	M.Sc. Hospitality Administration	2 Years	Degree in HMCT/ Diploma in HMCT with any other Degree	-	Institutes of Hotel Management at Bangalore, Delhi (Pusa) and Mumbai
2.	B.Sc. Hospitality and Hotel Administration	3 Years	Class XII of 10+2 system or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Ahmedabad, Bangalore, Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chandigarh, Chennai, Delhi (Pusa), Delhi (Lajpatnagar), Gangtok, Goa, Gwalior, Gurdaspur, Guwahati, Hyderabad, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kolkata, Lucknow, Mumbai, Patna, Shimla, Srinagar, Shillong and Thiruvananthapuram
3.	Post Graduate Diploma in Accommodation Operation & Management	1½ Years	Graduation in any System	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi (Pusa), Gwalior, Hyderabad, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum Food Craft Institute at : Faridabad
4.	Post Graduate Diploma in Dietetics and Hospital Food Service	1 Year	Graduate with Science or Bachelor in Home Science	25 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Chennai, Delhi (Pusa) and Mumbai

5.	Diploma in Food Production	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Chennai, Gangtok, Jodhpur and Patna Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Pondicherry and Balangir
6.	Diploma in F&B Service	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Delhi (Pusa), Chennai, Jaipur, Gangtok, Patna and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling, Faridabad, Udaipur, Pondicherry and Balangir
7.	Diploma in Front Office	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at Chennai and Jaipur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Darjeeling and Udaipur
8.	Diploma in House Keeping	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institute of Hotel Management at Jaipur and Jodhpur Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh, Udaipur and Pondicherry
9.	Diploma in Baker y & Confectionery	1½ Years	10+2 or equivalent	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Chennai and Delhi (Pusa), Food Craft Institutes at: Ajmer, Chandigarh and Faridabad
10.	Craftsmanship Course in Food Production	1½ Years	10th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Bhopal, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi (Pusa), Goa, Gwalior, Kolkata, Mumbai, Shimla and Trivandrum
11.	Craftsmanship Course in F&B Service	24 weeks	10th Class pass of 10+2	22 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at: Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Goa, Hyderabad, Kolkata, and Shimla
12.	Certificate Course in Hotel & Catering Management	6 Months	Class XII of 10+2 system or equivalent	28 Years	Institutes of Hotel Management at Chennai and Mumbai

TABLE 7.2

INSTITUTES OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT, CATERING TECHNOLOGY & APPLIED NUTRITION

STUDENTS ON ROLL IN B.Sc. PROGRAM DURING 2005-2006

Sl. No.	Institute	Actual No. of students admitted in 1st Year	No. of students in 2nd Year	No. of students in 3rd Year	Total No. of students in all three years
1.	Ahmedabad	126	124	103	353
2.	Bangalore	168	143	149	460
3.	Bhopal	178	176	141	495
4.	Bhubaneswar	152	150	129	431
5.	Chandigarh	141	158	142	441
6.	Chennai	142	144	134	420
7.	Delhi – Pusa	152	145	115	412
8.	Delhi – Lajpatnagar	51	43	38	132
9.	Gangtok	34	38	14	86
10.	Goa	154	144	141	439
11.	Gurdaspur	114	119	79	312
12.	Guwahati	90	83	56	229
13.	Gwalior	120	132	101	353
14.	Hyderabad	144	152	133	429
15.	Jaipur	105	110	99	314
16.	Jodhpur	61	44	28	133
17.	Kolkata	193	182	173	548
18.	Lucknow	154	125	130	409
19.	Mumbai	176	177	177	530
20.	Patna	92	56	24	172
21.	Shimla	24	25	15	64
22.	Srinagar	107	96	48	251
23.	Shillong	15	24	15	54
24.	Trivandrum	117	114	119	350
	Total	**2810**	**2704**	**2303**	**7817**

TABLE 7.3

STUDENTS ON ROLL IN DIPLOMA COURSES DURING 2005-06 OFFERED BY IHMs/ FCIs

Sl. No.	Ins titute	Food Production	Front Office	House Keeping	F & B Service	Bakery & Confectionery
1.	IHM, Delhi - Pusa	-	-	-	29	26
2.	IHM, Chennai	78	01	-	17	21
3.	IHM, Patna	15	-	-	11	-
4.	IHM, Jaipur	-	30	29	29	-
5.	IHM, Gangtok	12	-	-	11	-
6.	IHM, Jodhpur	35	-	19	31	-
7.	FCI, Ajmer	32	30	22	33	16
8.	FCI, Chandigarh	66	33	34	67	30
9.	FCI, Darjeeling	27	15	-	17	-
10.	FCI, Faridabad	40	-	-	41	19
11.	FCI, Udaipur	29	27	19	27	-
12.	FCI, Pondicherry	29	-	14	28	-
13.	FCI, Balangir	12	-	-	03	-
Total:		363	136	137	341	112

TABLE 7.4

INSTITUTE OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT, CATERING TECHNOLOGY AND APPLIED NUTRITION

Out-turn of students in Hotel Management & Catering Technology Institutes during 2005-06

Sl. No.	Institute	3rd Year of B.Sc. Program	P.G. Diploma in Accommodation Operation	Craft Course in Food Production	Craft Course in F&B Service	P.G. Diploma Course in Dietetics	Certificate in Hotel & Catering Management
1.	Ahmedabad	95	-	-	-	-	-
2.	Bangalore	149	-	-	-	-	-
3.	Bhopal	139	10	29	-	-	-
4.	Bhubaneswar	127	29	19	25	-	-
5.	Chandigarh	139	09	-	-	-	-
6.	Chennai	127	06	82	11	09	0
7.	Delhi – Pusa	108	15	24	-	30	-
8.	Delhi – Lajpatnagar	38	-	-	-	-	-
9.	Gangtok	14	-	-	-	-	-
10.	Goa	133	-	53	40	-	-
11.	Gurdaspur	78	-	-	-	-	-
12.	Guwahati	55	-	-	-	-	-
13.	Gwalior	99	09	17	01	-	-
14.	Hyderabad	130	14	30	14	-	-
15.	Jaipur	98	-	-	-	-	-
16.	Jodhpur	28	-	-	-	-	-
17.	Kolkata	168	17	26	19	-	-
18.	Lucknow	129	-	-	-	-	-
19.	Mumbai	174	28	70	72	34	15
20.	Patna	22	-	-	-	-	-
21.	Shimla	12	24	31	17	-	-
22.	Srinagar	46	-	-	-	-	-
23.	Shillong	15	-	-	-	-	-
24.	Trivandrum	108	17	-	-	-	-
25.	FCI Faridabad	-	21	24	-	-	-
	Total:	2231	199	405	199	73	15

TABLE 7.5

Course-wise out-turn of students in Diploma Courses during 2005-06

Sl. No.	Institute	Food Production	Front Office	House Keeping	F & B Service	Bakery & Confectionery
1.	IHM, Delhi – Pusa	-	-	-	29	26
2.	IHM, Chennai	72	04	-	16	28
3.	IHM, Patna	18	-	-	-	-
4.	IHM, Jaipur	-	-	19	25	-
5.	IHM, Gangtok	13	-	-	10	-
6.	IHM, Jodhpur	25	24	-	24	-
7.	FCI, Ajmer	27	26	31	29	-
8.	FCI, Chandigarh	62	32	32	65	29
9.	FCI, Darjeeling	33	16	-	16	-
10.	FCI, Faridabad	38	-	-	37	20
11.	FCI, Udaipur	30	18	20	23	-
12.	FCI, Pondicherry	26	-	15	25	-
13.	FCI, Balangir	11	-	-	03	-

8
CHAPTER

Plan Outlays

ANNUAL PLAN OUTLAYS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED TO STATES

The Annual Plan 2006-2007 aims at positioning tourism as a major engine of economic growth and harnessing its direct and multiplier effects for employment and poverty eradication in an environmentally sustainable manner. The Plan activities of the Ministry of Tourism for 2006-07 essentially relate to the following:

(i)   Infrastructure Development

(ii)   Product Development

(iii) Human Resource Development

(iv)   Promotion and Marketing

(v)   Market Research and Information Technology; and

(vi)   Monitoring and Evaluation

Since most of the infrastructural components and delivery systems are within the purview of the State Governments or private sector, the tourism infrastructure is mainly being developed by providing financial assistance to State/UT Governments, and by providing various incentives to private entrepreneurs. The following tables give detailed Annual Plan Outlays for the Ministry of Tourism for the Annual Plan 2005-06 and 2006-07 as also State wise financial assistance provided during the year 2005-06.

Table-8.1

Annual Plan Outlay (2005-06)
Ministry of Tourism

(Rs. in Crore)

S.No.	Name of Scheme	Annual Plan (2005-06) Budget Estimates
1	2	3
I.	Central Sector Schemes (CS)	
1.1	a) Externally Aided Project (Buddhist Centers)	10.75
	b) UNDP Endogenous Projects	3.25
1.2	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs/IITTM/NIWS/NIAS /NCHMCT	30.00
1.3	Capacity Building for Service Providers	15.00
1.4	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	140.00
1.5	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	70.00
1.6	Incentives to Accommodation infrastructure	10.00
1.7	Construction of Building for IISM at Gulmarg Kashmir (J&K Package)	6.00
1.8	Market Research including 20 years perspective plan	3.00
1.9	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Project	30.00
1.10	Computerzation and information Technology	20.00
1.11	Total – CS Schemes (1.1-1.10)	338.00
II	Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS)	
2.1	Product / Infrastructure Development for Destination and Circuits	359.00*
2.2	Tourism Infrastucture Development Fund	10.00
2.3	Total CSS Schemes (2.1 – 2.2)	369.00
2.4	Total -CS & CSS Schemes (1.11 + 2.3)	707.00
III.	10% Lump sum provision for NE Region including Sikkim	79.00
3.1	Total - North East Region & Sikkim	79.00
3.2	**Grand Total (2.4 + 3.1)**	**786.00**

*   This includes Rs. 25.00 crore each for Agra and Varanasi to improve road connectivity from National Highways and Airports to Heritage sites and infrastructure at these sites.

*   This also includes Rs.5.00 Crores earmarked for development of tourist village in J & K Rs.10.00 Crore for assistance to development authorities for J & K and Rs. 5.00 Crore to establish a new circuit for J & K.

Table-8.2

Annual Plan Outlay (2006-07)
Ministry of Tourism

(Rs. in Crore)

S.No.	Name of Scheme	Annual Plan (2006-07)
1	2	3
I.	Central Sector Schemes (CS Schemes)	
1.1	a) Externally Aided Project(Buddhist Centres)	2.50
	b) UNDP Endogenous Projects	1.50
1.2	Assistance to IHMs/FCIs etc.	50.00
1.3	Capacity Building for Service Providers	10.00
1.4	Overseas Promotion and Publicity including Market Development Assistance	165.00
1.5	Domestic Promotion and Publicity including Hospitality	70.00
1.6	Incentives to Accommodation infrastructure	15.00
1.7	Construction of Building for IISM at Gulmarg Kashmir (J&K Package)	4.00
1.8	Market Research including 20 years perspective plan	3.00
1.9	Assistance for Large Revenue Generating Project	50.00
1.10	Computerization and information Technology	20.00
1.11	Total – CS Schemes (1.1-1.10)	391.00
II	Centrally Sponsored Schemes (CSS)	
2.1	Product / Infrastructure Development for Destination and Circuits	439.00**
2.2	**TOTAL – CSS Schemes**	**439.00**
2.3	**TOTAL – CS & CSS Schemes (1.11＋2.2)**	**830.00***

*   This includes 10% lump sum provision for NE region including Sikkim.

**   This includes Rs. 48.00 crore earmarked for implementation of projects in J&K under the Reconstruction Package.

Table-8.3

STATE-WISE TOURISM PROJECTS SANCTIONED DURING THE YEAR 2005-2006

S.No.	State	No. of projects sanctioned	Amount Sanctioned (Rs. In Lakh)	Amount Released (Rs in Lakh)
1.	Andhra Pradesh	7	2615.82	1700.00
2.	Assam	10	2140.00	1698.45
3.	Arunachal Pradesh	10	2240.16	1655.21
4.	Bihar	3	1212.23	722.49
5.	Chattisgarh	7	1775.59	1436.54
6.	Goa	1	10.00	8.00
7.	Gujarat	5	2011.58	1169.04
8.	Haryana	7	639.71	515.77
9.	Himachal Pradesh	6	1645.00	921.00
10.	J&K	22	6656.01	5320.31
11	Jharkhand	5	1227.27	697.76
12.	Karnataka	8	1706.052	1001.21
13.	Kerala	13	4858.88	3889.90
14.	Madhya Pradesh	12	3047.39	2419.54
15.	Maharashtra	9	2075.04	1662.99
16.	Manipur	2	49.80	39.84
17.	Mehgalaya	1	5.00	4.00
18.	Mizoram	10	2273.41	1687.29
19.	Nagaland	9	2528.97	1873.17
20.	Orissa	10	2309.61	1586.14
21.	Punjab	5	1437.67	1150.13
22.	Rajasthan	7	2591.87	2086.40
23.	Sikkim	14	2844.56	2213.74
24.	Tamil Nadu	19	4264.62	3007.68
25.	Tripura	3	716.26	569.43
26.	Uttranchal	13	2738.00	2193.18
27.	Uttar pradesh	18	3905.23	3126.03
28.	West Bengal	5	989.35	792.48
29.	Andaman & Nocobar	1	6.25	5.00
30.	Chandigarh	1	13.70	13.70
31.	Dadar Nagar Haveli	2	29.79	25.92
32.	Delhi	2	20.00	17.00
33.	Daman &Diu	4	262.28	208.61
34.	Lakshadweep	0	0	0
35.	Pondicherry	2	469.39	375.51
	Total	**253**	**61316.96**	**45793.76**

Note- This includes the projects relating of Circuits, Destinations, Large Revenue Generating Projects, Rural Tourism (Software and Hardware) Projects, IT, Event, Fair & Festivals Projects.

9

CHAPTER

Surveys & Studies

9.1   Tourism Satellite Account for India

I.   Introduction

With the growing recognition of tourism as a source of employment and income creation in the country, it is important to have better understanding of tourism, in terms of its role in the economy and its relationship with other sectors of the economy. The Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) is a framework recently adopted by the United Nations Statistical Commission that provides a platform towards forging improved understanding of the structure and role of tourism in the economy. The TSA framework is the central platform for estimating the size and role of tourism in the economy using concepts and definitions consistent with the UN System of National Accounts (SNA). Since tourism is a demand-defined concept, and not an "industry" as defined in the SNA, the TSA provides an international framework for presenting estimates of value added, employment and capital formation in the tourism industry in the form of certain standardized Tables. The tables present a disaggregated picture of various components of tourism in the country.

Recognising the importance of tourism and its measurement through the internationally recommended methodology, the Ministry of Tourism initiated the process in the year 2000 and commissioned National Council of Applied Economic Research (NCAER) to undertake a feasibility study to develop India's first Tourism Satellite Account (TSA). Subsequently, in 2002-03, on behalf of the Ministry, NCAER undertook for the first time in the country, a comprehensive all-India Domestic Tourism Survey following a household approach. An International Passenger Survey 2003 was conducted to collect data on inbound and outbound tourism. Data collected on the expenditure incurred by the inbound, domestic and outbound tourists from these two surveys provided the demand side data and data collected from various other official sources have been brought together to develop the pilot TSA for the year 2002-03 for India. Consistent with the spirit of providing credibility to estimates of tourism, the development of India's TSA was guided by an Advisory Committee of Tourism Satellite Account, comprising representatives from different institutions, including the Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Tourism, Ministry of Labour, Planning Commission and the Reserve Bank of India.

The TSA developed for India for the year 2002-03 confirms tourism as one of the largest sectors in the economy. Tourism value added accounts for 2.78 percent of the GDP in terms of the direct contribution; when indirect effects are also accounted for, the share of tourism in of GDP is 5.83 percent. Tourism also accounts for a large share of total employment, directly accounting for 4.59 percent of the total number of jobs. If both direct and indirect contributions of tourism are taken into account, number of jobs due to the tourism sector is 38.6 million, or 8.27 percent of total jobs.

I.   Objectives of TSA

The Tourism Satellite Account (TSA) is an accounting framework adopted by the United Nations and designed to measure goods and services associated with tourism according to

international standards, concepts, classifications and definitions. To the extent tourism is an economic phenomenon, many aspects of it are already embedded in the national accounts. However, since tourism is not identified as a separate activity in these accounts, information relating to tourism is buried in some other elements of the core accounts and not readily apparent. The objective of a Tourism Satellite Account is to bring together the information by essentially reorganising the national accounts and supplementing them with additional concepts and data, and thus develop relatively credible quantification of different aspects of tourism. Amongst the various purposes that can be served by TSA, one can identify the following important ones:

- Provide a coherent and credible set of tourism accounts that can also be compared internationally across countries

- Develop quantitative estimates of tourism value-added and, thus, analyse the importance of tourism in the economy

- Identify employment generation in tourism industries and the role tourism plays in job creation for different types of workers

- Offer a framework for developing impact models of tourism on economic activity and employment by identifying relationships between tourism industries and the rest of the economy

- Identify capital base of tourism industries

- Measure productivity within tourism and compare it with other industries.

III. TSA Concepts and Compilation Methodology

III.A.   Tourism Demand

Tourism being a demand-based concept, defining tourism demand is central to identifying what is tourism economic behaviour and, hence, to what should be measured. According to the WTO, tourism demand represents "expenditure made by, or on behalf of, the visitor before, during and after the trip and which expenditure is related to that trip and which trip is undertaken outside the usual environment".

Tourism demand, thus, includes expenditures made not just by the visitor but also those that might be made on his or her behalf. It also includes expenditures incurred not just during the trip but also those incurred before and after (as long as they are related to the trip). Another significant aspect of the definition relates to the fact that a visitor is defined by being outside his or her "usual environment".

III.B.   Development of TSA for India

The NCAER which conducted a feasibility study on the implementation of TSA in India, proposed pilot TSA to focus on generating tables related to tourism demand, tourism value

---

added and tourism employment. The year 2002-03 was selected for the development of TSA, as the expenditure data for Domestic Tourists was available for the year 2002, the International Tourists for 2003 and the supply side data for the year 2002-03 is available from National Accounts Statistics from the Central Statistical Organisation (CSO) at the aggregate level.

All goods and services in the economy are first divided into 'Tourism Specific' and 'Non-Specific' goods and services, then tourism specific goods and services are further broken into 'Tourism Characteristic' and 'Tourism Related' goods and services. 'Tourism specific' goods and services are either 'tourism characteristic' or 'tourism-related' goods and services. A 'tourism characteristic' product is a product that would cease to exist in meaningful quantity or for which the level of consumption would be significantly reduced, in the absence of tourist. A 'tourism related' product is a product that is consumed by visitors in volumes that are significant for the visitor and/or the provider but are not included in the list of 'tourism characteristic' products. A 'non-specific' goods and services is a product that is not a 'tourism specific' product. It is assumed that tourists purchase none of these products. The flow chart describing these is given Figure 1.

Figure 1: Distribution of Goods and Services in the Economy

```
                    ┌──────────────────────────┐
                    │   All Goods and Services  │
                    └──────────────────────────┘
                                 │
          ┌──────────────────────┴──────────────────────┐
          ▼                                              ▼
┌──────────────────────────────┐          ┌──────────────────────────────┐
│ Tourism Specific Goods &      │          │ Non-specific Goods & Services │
│ Services                      │          │                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘          └──────────────────────────────┘
          │
   ┌──────┴────────────────────────────────────────┐
   ▼                                                ▼
┌──────────────────────────────┐          ┌──────────────────────────────┐
│ Tourism Characterstic Goods & │          │ Tourism Related/Connected Goods│
│ Services                      │          │ & Services                    │
└──────────────────────────────┘          └──────────────────────────────┘
          │                                          │
          ▼                                          ▼
```

Tourism Characterstic Goods & Services	Tourism Related/Connected Goods & Services
· Accomodation Services · Food and Beverage Serving Services · Railway Passenger Transport · Road Passenger Transport · Water Passenger Transport · Air Passenger Transport · Passenger Transport Rental Equipment · Travel Agencies and Similar · Other Recreational and Entertainment Services	· Clothing and Garments · Processed Food · Tobacco Products · Alcohol · Travel Related Consumer Goods · Footwear · Toiletries · Gems & Jewellery · Medicine & Health Related Items · Printing and Publishing

III.C.   Compilation of Data from Demand side and Supply side

The data obtained by 'Domestic Tourism Survey' and 'International Passenger Survey' gives the tourism consumption expenditure on various tourism characteristic and tourism related goods and services across the purpose of visit. It has been found that household surveys tend to give an underestimate of consumer expenditure and as such, the domestic tourism demand side data obtained through household survey was suitably adjusted for certain items of expenditure, using the ratios obtained by suitable updating the Study titled "Cross validation Study of Estimates of Private Consumption Expenditure Available from Household Survey and National Accounts". The study report was prepared by the Ministry of Statistics & PI to see how different the estimates obtained from NSSO survey on "Consumption Expenditure" for the year 1993-94 were from the Private Final Consumption Estimates published in the National Account Statistics (NAS) for the same year. Using the same approach, this divergence in estimates was worked out for the year 1999-00, during which the NSSO conducted large sample survey (usually conducted once in five years) on consumption expenditure. The adjustment factors to be applied on household survey expenditure estimates are obtained. These adjustment factors are used to adjust the tourism expenditure estimates obtained from the Domestic Tourism Survey, which is also a household survey. These factors applied are given in Table A.

Even after adjusting the survey results using the adjustment factors as given above, it was realised that the expenditures incurred on transport services are still quite underestimated. This under-estimation is possible owing to the fact that the tourists whose trips are sponsored by the government (in case of government employees) or by the companies they are employed in, may not correctly report the actual expenditure on transport. In fact, in most of the cases, they may not even know the amount spent on their travel. The supposition of underestimation of expenditure could be legitimised when compared with the Input-Output table published by CSO. The 115-sector absorption matrix at purchaser's price prepared by CSO gives the expenditure incurred by all industries (Intermediate Use), private households (Private Final Consumption Expenditure, PFCE) and the government (Government Final Consumption Expenditure, GFCE) on travel by railways and other transport. The summation of these three gives the total expenditure incurred on travel. Hence, it was decided, with the suggestions of Advisory Committee, that the expenditures incurred on transport services obtained from the domestic survey be replaced with what is reported in the Absorption Matrix of Input-Output Table. Railways expenditure is substituted as it is and distributed across purpose of visits in the same proportion as observed in the survey. And Other Transport is disaggregated into Road (Buses, Other mechanised vehicles, other non-mechanised vehicles), Air, Water, Transport Equipment Rental and Travel Agencies, applying the structure observed in survey. But, on doing this, the tourism industry ratios of air, transport equipment rental and travel agencies get disturbed and exceed 1, which is not acceptable. So retaining tourism industry ratios and hence the tourism demand for these industries, the remaining transport expenditure is distributed amongst the road and water transport industries.

Table A: Adjustment Factors for Tourism demand obtained from Domestic Tourism Survey

Industries	Adjustment Factors using 1999-00 NAS PFCE and NSSO consumption expenditure estimates
Tourism characteristic industries	
Accommodation Services	2.3000
Food and Beverage Serving Services	1.6000
Passenger Transport Services	
· Railway	
· Road	For these industries, as described above, the expenditures are taken from the Input - Output Absorption Matrix
Buses	
Other mech vehicles	
Non Mechanised Road Transport	
· Water	
· Air	9.5000
· Transport Equipment Rental	1.0000
· Travel Agencies and similar	8.0000
Other Recreational and Entertainment activities	0.5462
Tourism Related industries	
Clothing and Garments	1.0000
Processed food	1.4165
Tobacco products	3.7000
Alcohol	0.8735
Travel Related Consumer Goods	3.5400
Footwear	1.1113
Toiletries	1.1000
Gems and Jewellery	5.3000
Medicines and Health Related items	2.3025
Printing and Publishing	0.8097

Note: Worked out using NSSO survey on "Consumer Expenditure –1999-00" and NAS item-wise Private Final Consumption Expenditure for the same year.

Demand side data so obtained are at purchaser's price, which are converted into factor cost as the data from supply side is at factor cost. For this conversion, CSO data (115 sectors) on Trade and Transport margin for the year 1998-99 was used. Also available is each sector's indirect taxes and value of output at factor cost. However, these trade and transport margins also contribute to tourism sector indirectly, hence, value added generated from trade and transport margins is also added to the calculated tourism value added.

Now, from supply side, value of output and value added for each of these tourism industries are obtained from the following sources.

1.   Accommodation Services and Food & Beverages Serving Services

Separate value added and output data on these services are not available in the National Accounts Statistics (NAS).   Value added data is provided under the head "Hotel & Restaurants". To disaggregate this value added into the required sectors, ratio of accommodation and food & beverages serving services in total Hotel & Restaurants obtained from the NSSO's 57th Round data on Unorganized Service Sector (2001-02) have been used. Value Added to Value of Output ratios for these sectors are available separately from the same source. Applying these ratios on value added the value of output of these sectors is estimated.

2.   Railway Transport

Both value added and value of output data are available in the NAS. Value added is available for the year 2002-03 but the value of output is available only for the year 2001-02. Value added to output ratio for 2001-02 is used to estimate the value of output for 2002-03.

3.   Transport by other means

a)   Road (Buses, Mechanised Vehicles, Non-Mechanized Road Transport)

b)   Water Transport

c)   Air Transport

Value added data on Transport by other means is available only till the year 2001-02 in the NAS. However, its disaggregation into Buses, Mechanized Vehicles, Non-Mechanized Road Transport is not available. Disaggregated value added of these sectors is provided in the National Accounts published by CSO.

For the estimation of value of output of these services, value added to value of output ratio for 1998-99, provided by CSO, has been used.

4. Transport Equipment Rental

Value added data on Transport Equipment Rental is not available separately for the above mentioned transport services. It is included in all kinds of transport services. To segregate the value added portions of Transport Equipment Rental, again the NSSO's 57th Round data on Unorganized Service Sector (2001-02) is used. For the estimation of output, again ratio for 1998-99, provided by CSO, has been used.

5. Travel Agencies and Similar

Value added data on Travel Agencies and Similar is available in the NAS under the head "Services Incidental to Transport" only till 2001-02. Using last year's growth, the value added figure for the year 2002-03 is estimated. For the estimation of output, value added to value of output ratio for 1998-99, provided by CSO, has been used.

6. Recreation and Entertainment Services

Value added data is available in the NAS. For the estimation of value of output, value added to output ratio of 'Other Services' (Sector no. 114 in Input-Output table) for the year 1998-99 is used.

For tourism related industries, value added is available in NAS but value of output is available only for registered sector. To get value of output for these industries, value added to output ratio for the year 2000-01 is applied. Latest data on unorganized manufacturing is taken from NSSO's 56th Round for the year 2000-01. Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) 2000-01 is used to get data on organized/registered sector.

Value of output and value added for all tourism characteristic and related industries form the supply side data. From the demand side, expenditure data suggests the output of these industries on account of tourism. The proportion of this tourism specific output of total output, when applied on their respective value added gives tourism specific value added for each industry.

Summation of these gives total tourism specific value added of the economy. Ratio of this to total GDP of economy gives the share of tourism in total GDP. This share in GDP has been worked out at 2.78 percent. Table B below lists top 15 sectors of the total 115 sectors in terms of their share in GDP which gives an idea on how significant is the share of tourism sector in the economy.

By definition followed by NSSO, unorganized service sector includes all enterprises except those run by Government (Central Govt, State Govt, Local Bodies) / Public Sector Enterprises.

Table B : Top15 sectors in terms of share in GDP

Rank	I/O sector number	Sector Name	Share in GDP (Per cent)
1	107	Trade	13.16
2	17	Other crops	8.58
3	115	Public administration	6.23
4	99	Construction	5.83
5	109	Banking	5.31
6	104	Other transport services	4.59
7	114	Other services	4.30
8	111	Ownership of dwellings	4.23
9	112	Education and research	4.16
10	18	Milk and milk products	4.11
11	1	Paddy	3.69
12	100	Electricity	2.34
13	2	Wheat	2.28
14	20	Other livestock products	1.67
15	106	Communication	1.53

Source: Input-output Transactions Table, 1998-99

However, what is obtained till now is only the direct contribution of tourism value added. To this, the indirect contribution, which has been worked out using multiplier analysis, is added to arrive at the total direct and indirect impact of tourism to the economy. The indirect contribution owes to the indirect tourism demand that is generated in the sectors of the economy other than the direct recipient sectors, due to inter-industry relationship. This direct and indirect demand can be measured by using the Input-Output (I-O) techniques. The Input-Output table, which is a statistical description of the inputs consumed and the output produced forms the basis of multiplier analysis. The virtue of this analysis is that it brings out the indirect internal transactions of the economic system. In the Input-Output table, economy is divided into 115 sectors each of which is represented by a row and a column. The row gives the total supply of the sector and column gives the input requirement of the sector.

Algebrically, the distribution of the output of different sectors can be presented as:

$$X_i = \sum_j X_{ij} + F_i$$

(i = 1,2,3....n; j = 1,2,3.....n)

where,

Xi is the output of the ith sector

Xij is the output of the ith sector consumed by the jth sector and

Fi is the final demand for the output of the ith sector which consists of private consumption, public consumption, gross fixed capital formation, change in stocks and net exports.

Assuming that the inputs consumed by a sector varies in direct proportion to sectoral output,

$$Xij \ = \ aij \ Xj$$

Where, aij is the requirement of the output of the ith sector for a unit level production of jth sector. Using the matrix notation,

$$X \ = \ AX \ + \ F = (I \ - \ A)\text{-}1 \ F$$

This Inverse matrix is called Leontief Inverse or multiplier matrix. It gives direct and indirect demand for the output of each sector by all the other sectors of the economy. The total of each column in this matrix gives the direct and indirect effect of a unit increase in the final demand of the sector and is called output multiplier.

The direct and indirect impact of tourist expenditure in various sectors of the economy can be obtained by multiplying the Leontief Inverse Matrix with the corresponding tourism expenditure vector. This tourism expenditure vector is obtained as the proportion of tourism expenditure on each industry in total expenditure. The sum total of the resultant column gives the multiplier effect due to tourist expenditure. This multiplier effect can be worked out separately for inbound, domestic and outbound tourism. The total Tourism output multiplier comes out to be 2.1, which implies that the direct and indirect impacts taken together is 2.1 times the actual spending of the tourists. Hence, if the actual contribution comes out to be 2.78 percent of GDP, direct and indirect impact brings this contribution up to 5.83 percent.

III.D. Tourism employment

According to WTO, "the basic recommendation of the TSA recognizes the difficulty that most of the compilers meet in the measurement of employment. Seasonality, high variability in the work conditions, flexibility and lack of formality of many work contracts in many small producing units are the major obstacles for deriving meaningful figures. This explains why, although there is no doubt that employment is a crucial variable for the description of the economic importance of tourism, statistical limitations do not allow to be very ambitious for the time being. Measurement of employment should thus be limited to the employment in the tourism industries, and the indicator to express its size be the simplest one, that is, the number of jobs.

However, since this method recommended by WTO may not apply well to large

industries with low tourism ratios (eg, railways) the in the pilot TSA employment to output ratio is used to estimate the total number of jobs generated by the tourism activity in India. To get tourism employment, the first step is to estimate the total workers employed in tourism industries. While doing this, the principal as well as subsidiary work status is taken into account, as done by CSO while estimating the total employment. This gives estimated number of jobs in tourism industries instead of number of workers employed. This estimate of number of jobs is important in the sense that there may be people whose principal activity is not tourism but the subsidiary activity is related to tourism, e.g. working part-time in a restaurant or running a transport service.

For Tourism characteristic industries, 57th Round of NSSO survey on Unorganised Service Sector, conducted in 2001-02, is used. This survey, done by NSSO, provides information on services sector in India. Also required is data on manufacturing sectors that form tourism related industries. For these tourism related industries, CSO employment estimates given in their "Labour Input Estimation at 3-digit level of NIC-1998", prepared on the basis of Employment Unemployment survey conducted by NSSO in 1999-00, is used. From Unorganised Service Sector survey data, both employment and value of output of tourism characteristic industries are estimated. Applying hence obtained labour to output ratio of each tourism characteristic industry on total value of output of these industries, total employment is computed for each of them. Again applying same ratios on tourism output, i.e. total tourism demand for each industry, tourism characteristic employment is computed. For tourism related industries, employment estimates prepared by CSO for the year 1999-00, are used. As mentioned above, CSO estimates take into account both principal and subsidiary activities, so it gives total number of jobs and not total number of workers. To get estimates for 2002-03, the structure followed by industries in total employment in 1999-00 is imposed on total estimated employment of 2002-03. For 2002-03, employment estimate is obtained by applying the annual growth rate observed in 1999-00 over 1993-94, both being the NSSO survey years on Employment Unemployment. Imposing the structure followed by tourism related industries in 1999-00, on total employment for 2002-03, total workers employed in tourism related industries in 2002-03 are estimated. Applying tourism industry ratio on the total employment of each industry, tourism employment in tourism related industries is estimated. Hence, is obtained total employment due to tourism for tourism characteristic and tourism related industries. Adding the two gives tourism employment, or to be precise, it gives tourism number of jobs, proportion of which in total estimated number of jobs of 2002-03, gives share of tourism employment in total. This share comes out to be 4.59 percent of total number of jobs in India. In absolute terms, tourism related jobs come out to be 21.5 million.

As done for value added, multiplier analysis is done for employment also to get the direct and indirect impact of tourism in employment. Employment coefficient which is the labour to output ratio is computed for each of the 115 sectors of the Indian economy. To estimate employment of these sectors, NSSO survey on "Employment Unemployment" for the year 1999-00 is used and the value of output is taken from the Input-Output Table, 1998-99. Value of output at fairly disaggregated level is available for both 1998-99 and 1999-00 in NAS. Their growth rate is applied on 1999-00 employment so as to deflate it to get 1998-99

employment. Hence, value of output and employment are obtained, both for the same year, i.e. 1998-99. The labour to output ratios of each sector are called their employment coefficients. However, as done in estimating direct share, employment coefficients for tourism specific services sectors are taken from the more recent and services sector-specific NSSO survey during the year 2001-02 on 'Unorganised Services Sector'. Multiplying the row matrix of Tourism Output Multiplier with column matrix of employment coefficients, tourism employment multiplier is obtained. This employment multiplier comes out to be 1.8. This means that direct and indirect impact of tourism is 1.8 times the actual tourism employment. Hence, multiplying this with the direct share of employment of 4.59 percent, total contribution of tourism (direct and indirect) comes out to be 8.27 percent of total employment. This means total direct and indirect contribution of number of jobs generated by tourism is estimated to be 38.6 million.

IV. Description of TSA Tables

The information from the demand side and supply side, together with the computation of tourism ratios comprise the relevant tables as recommended by WTO to estimate the share of tourism value added in nation's GDP. The first TSA for India has seven Tables. Explanation about these is given below:

➢ Table 1 gives the inbound tourism consumption across tourism characteristic and tourism related industries.

➢ Table 2 gives the domestic tourism consumption for tourism industries.

➢ Table 3 provides outbound tourism consumption.

➢ Table 4 compiles the tables 1, 2 and 3 and obtains total tourism expenditure with respect to its three components.

➢ Table 5 provides the production account of tourism characteristic and tourism-related industries obtained from National Accounts. This table gives industries' value of output, intermediate consumption and gross value added.

➢ Table 6 amalgamates demand side information with that of supply side to generate tourism industry ratios.

➢ Table 7 gives the estimated number of jobs generated by tourism industry and hence its share in total number of jobs.

A summary of the results obtained for these Table is given below in Table C for Tourism contribution to GDP and Table D for Tourism share in employment for the year 2002-03.

Table C: Tourism contribution in GDP

(Rs. crores)

Tourism value added	57,662
VA from railway margin	72
VA from Transport margin	820
VA from trade	3,882
Total Tourism Value Added	62,436
Gross Domestic Product	2,249,493
Direct contribution of tourism in GDP (%)	2.78
Tourism output multiplier	2.1
Direct and Indirect contribution of tourism in GDP (%)	5.83

Table D: Tourism contribution in Employment
(Number of jobs in Lakh)

Number of tourism specific jobs	211.1
Jobs due to trade	0.1
Jobs due to railway transport	1.5
Jobs due to other transport	2.7
Total Tourism Jobs	**215.4**
Total estimated number of jobs*	**4,687.4**
Direct Share of Tourism (%)	**4.59**
Tourism Employment Multiplier	1.8
Direct and Indirect share of Tourism in Total number of jobs (%)	**8.27**

Note: Total number of jobs for the year 2002-03 is projected using CSO estimates for the year 1993-94 and 1999-00.

The share of tourism calculated for India can be compared with other countries based on their TSA based calculations.

Figure 2: International Comparison of Tourism Industry

Share of Tourism in GDP (%)

Country	Value
Spain	11.2
NewZealand	4.6
Australia	4.5
Chile	3.8
Switzerland	3.4
Germany	3.2
Sweden	3.2
India	2.8
Neatherlands	2.5
Canada	2.4
Finland	2.3
Japan	2.2
USA	2.2
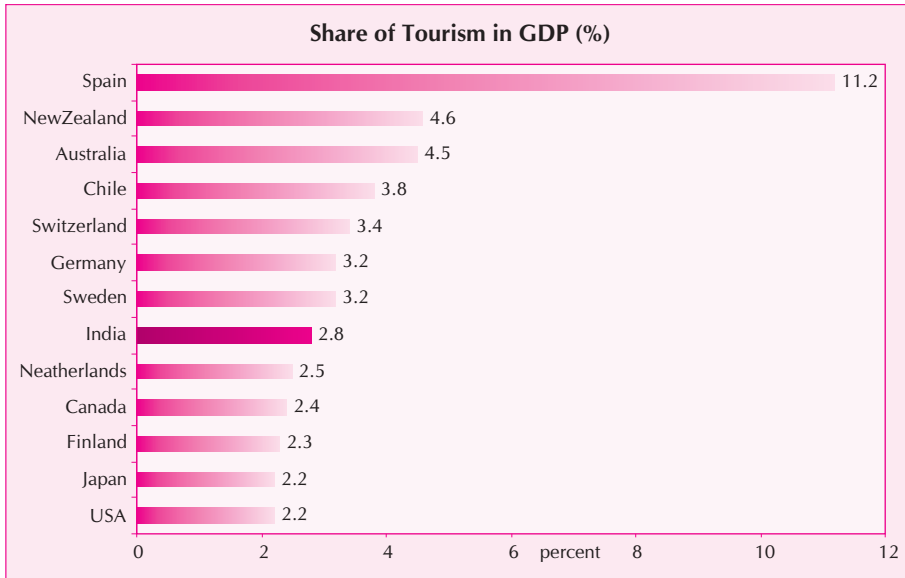
Figure 3: International Comparison of Tourism Industry

Share of Tourism in Total Employment (%)

Country	Value
Australia	5.4
Switzerland	5.2
India	4.6
NewZealand	4.1
Neatherlands	4.0
USA	3.5
Canada	3.5
Chile	3.2
Japan	2.9
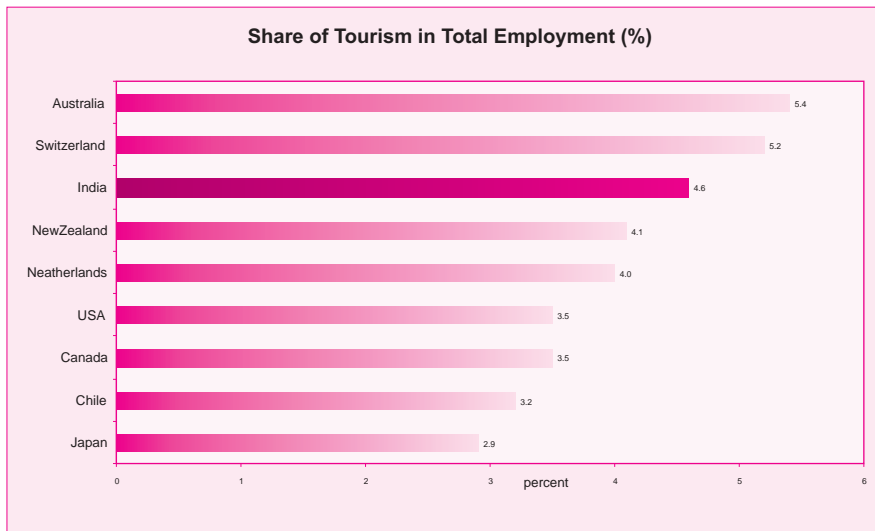
Source: Reports on Tourism Satellite Account for respective countries

V. Concluding Remarks

The Tourism Satellite Account for India presents India's first TSA for the year 2002-03 in the form of relevant tables suggested by the World Tourism Ogranization (WTO). To the extent tourism is an economic phenomenon; many aspects of it are already embedded in the national accounts. However, since tourism is not identified as a separate activity in these accounts, information relating to tourism is buried in some other elements of the core accounts and not readily apparent. The objective of a Tourism Satellite Account is to bring together the information by essentially reorganising the national accounts and supplementing them with additional concepts and data, and thus develop relatively credible quantification of different aspects of tourism.

Based on the analysis presented in the TSA report, tourism value added accounts for 2.78 percent of the GDP in terms of its direct contribution. When indirect effects are also taken into account, the share of tourism is 5.83 percent. In terms of employment, tourism sector's contribution is quite substantial. As the direct share, tourism accounts for 4.59 percent of the total number of jobs, and together with indirect effects, the share goes up to as much as 8.27 percent, which means that at least 38.6 million jobs are estimated to have been generated due to the tourism activities in India. The results point to the fact that tourism is an important sector in the Indian economy.

Public policies cannot be formulated in the absence of authentic data. Therefore, the need for collecting, collating, and analyzing reliable data to arrive at policies cannot be overemphasized. The Domestic Tourism Survey and International Passenger Survey were the first such attempt in this direction. These efforts have highlighted the areas where intensive work needs to be undertaken to compile systematic data on tourism.

The report needs to be seen as a part of continuing efforts towards strengthening the Tourism statistical network within the country. The results presented in this report, will be an important input for the tourism industry, researchers and policy makers for transforming Indian tourism sector.

* * * * *

9.2 Best Practices adopted by the State Governments for the Development of Tourism

The Ministry of Tourism commissioned M/s International Continental Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd. for conducting a study to identify the Best Practices adopted by the State Governments for the Development of Tourism, with the objective to compile various models, practices, policies, strategies etc. adopted/being followed by different States and thus sharing of the best practices with the possibility of the emulation of best practices by other States. The focus of the study was to compile best practices broadly in the following areas:

I.   Conservation and Sustainability of Resources,

II. New Tourism Products,

III. Institutional Development,

IV. Tourism Marketing Development,

V.   Local Impacts on the Society and

VI. Training & Enforcement

2.   **The study covered following 12 States of the country:**

North   :   Uttaranchal, Rajasthan

West   :   Gujarat, Maharashtra, Goa

South   :   Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Kerala, Tamil Nadu

East   :   Orissa, West Bengal

North East   :   Sikkim

3.   The study has made a comprehensive compilation of the best practices in the above-mentioned areas. Excerpts from the Study report are given in the following paragraphs. Full report of the Study may be accessed at www.tourism.gov.in.

4.   A tourism best practice is an innovative policy, strategy, programme, process or practice that is shown to produce superior results. Documented best practices are useful in formulation of tourism strategies to improve the tourism performance through increased competitiveness. The sharing of Best Practices allows State Governments to consider how to adapt the experiences of other states in planning, marketing, maintenance and implementation of the tourism development plan for their states.

5.   In May 2002, the Department of Tourism, Government of India formulated a new

National Tourism Policy emphasizing on development and promotion of Indian tourism to harness its economic benefits to a large segment of its population throughout the country. Seven key areas have been identified to provide the requisite thrust to tourism development in the country. These are - Swagat (Welcome), Soochana (Information), Suvidha (Facilitation), Suraksha (Safety), Sahyog (Cooperation), Samrachana (Infrastructure Development) and Safai (Cleanliness).

6.   The Department of Tourism in the state has responsibility for implementation of tourism projects funded by the Department of Tourism, Government of India and the projects identified by them under their respective state tourism policy. In Indian context, the Department of Tourism is not fully set to implement some of the infrastructure project; it depends on other departments such as Municipalities, forest department, PWD, police department (for safety and security), etc. To acknowledge the primacy of the role of the private sector, the State Governments are now working in partnership with the private sector, as the facilitator and the catalyst.

Best Practices

7.   The consulting team collected tourism related information on a wide scale through interactions and discussions with various stakeholders of the tourism sector. Primary and secondary data were collected through these discussions and also by conducting surveys of tourists, service providers and local community in the states concerned. The integration, analysis and comparison of information in terms of performance of states in promotion of tourism and management of resources help in examining the adoption of best management systems, technology and practices. The areas for which best practices were examined are product development, new innovative products, methods for conservation and sustainability of resources, wildlife and National Parks etc., ensuring Security to tourists, marketing and promotional aspects, local impacts on society, inter-state coordination, information dissemination system, training and HRD, community participation etc.

The varied data and information that was provided to the study team was examined, analyzed and finally lessons were derived which will help other states to develop tourism in their respective regions.

I.   Conservation and Sustainability of Resources

8.   In most of the cities, pressure on infrastructure is high due to large population size. Most of the urban centers, especially if it is a tourist destination, face acute shortage of water, power and lack basic sanitary facilities. Harmony between development of tourism destination and environmental improvement in cities is extremely essential. Conservation of water or power savings, water recycling, reducing or avoiding wastages are some of the major components that have been practiced and enhanced by the government. Some of the specific examples of best practices that have been seen for.

Schemes that encourage the industry players to adopt best practices like water and

power savings, water recycling, reducing wastage, use of locally available material, etc are stated below:

- **Project for conservation of water**

9. Some best practices for conservation of water being practiced include:

 - Rainwater Harvesting through local people, Kuttandu, Kerala, where local people are involved in collection of abundant rainwater in the monsoon season
 - Legislation on Rainwater harvesting in Kerala and Karnataka,
 - Rainwater Harvesting Using Temple Tanks in Tamil Nadu
 - Rainwater Harvesting Using Reservoir to combat drought condition in Kodaikanal, and
 - Raska Project for Emergency Water Supply to Ahmedabad City.

- **Project to Avoid Wastages**

10. Some of the best practices found in the areas of waste management are:

 - The Beach Tech – 2000, which has been applied for cleaning Marina Beach in Chennai
 - Zero-waste Kovalam Project (Kerala) where non-degradable discards are diverted for recycling
 - Creation of Litter and Spit Free Zone in Gangtok
 - Eco-certification Scheme, Kerala, for hotels, restaurants and other tourism related establishment
 - Women's Self Help Group (SHG) For Solid Waste Collection, Kerala, where women are helping in management of solid waste and generate employment through it.
 - The EXNORA Model applied to make the streets of Chennai clean and,
 - Programme of cleaning the city by Surat Municipal Corporation (SMC), Gujarat

- **Sewage and Sanitation system**

11. Some of the best practices identified in the area of sewage and sanitation include:

 - Low Cost Sanitation Scheme by Ahmedabad Municipal Corporation
 - Pay and use toilets in Ahmedabad
 - The Integrated Infrastructure Project of Karnataka Urban Infrastructure Development Project (KUIDP)
 - The Total Sanitation Campaign (TSC) project in Ramanathapuram District, Tamil

Nadu, where an extensive and creative use of Information, Education and Communication (IEC) components, incorporation of Participatory Learning and Action (PLA), made the entire project efforts acceptable to the community involved in the project.

- **Energy Saving Practices**

12. Conventional systems for providing electricity such as biogas programs have become viable and commercial enterprises through these continue to be partially subsidized. Some of the best practices in energy saving areas are:

- "Green Power" through Community Bio-gas, Karnataka,

- Waste To Energy Plant, Pathanpuram, Kollam District, Kerala

- Disseminating Solar Energy Systems in Sikkim, demonstrating how local knowledge and practical skills can make these villages completely self-sufficient technically and financially,

- Energy Cell at Vadodra Municipal Corporation (VMC) Gujarat, which facilitates a single window clearance for implementation of energy saving techniques.

- Conservation and Protection of Environment

13. The best practice identified under this study in conservation and protection of environment is the Special Tourism Zone in Kerala where the state government has prepared detailed guidelines to regulate the development in Special Tourism Zone in the state.

- **Coastal Tourism**

14. The existence of healthy coastal habitats (wetlands, beaches and dunes, sea grass beds, mangroves, coral reefs, estuaries) is important to coastal recreation and tourism. Some of the innovative projects are:

- Coastal Eco-village Development Programme, Gujarat, where emphasis on community based regeneration and management of fodder and fuel have been designed to promote an understanding and acceptance of the need to protect, conserve and regenerate alternative indigenous species of fodder and fuel by local communities.

- Also, the Conservation of Coastal and Marine Biosphere, Tamil Nadu, emphasizes on empowering local communities, especially women, to manage the coastal ecosystem and wildlife resources.

- **Protection and Conservation of Habitat**

15. Some of the best practices in protection and conservation of habitat include:

- Protection and conservation of Olive Ridley Sea Turtles in the sea-coast of the state,

---

by Wildlife Society of Orissa (WSO), an NGO, code-named Operation Kachhapa, has been a success.

- Also, the Wetland Conservation Project in the Chilika Lake, Orissa, is a striking example of how restoration of the ecological characteristics of a site can result not only in increased biodiversity (plant and animal species, notably birds), but also in a spectacular increase in fish catches.

- Another successful practice has been the conservation efforts in the Sunderbans Biosphere Reserve, a World Heritage Site.

- **Eco-tourism Development Project**

Eco-tourism is a tool for conservation of natural and cultural resources (including biodiversity) and an instrument for sustainable development, especially in an environmentally sensitive area such as forest, river and coastal area.

Some of the best practices in ecotourism, highlighted in the report, include:

- Thenmala Eco-Tourism Project, Kerala, which is the first planned eco-tourism project in India
- Nal Sarovar Wetland Bird Sanctuary in Gujarat
- Eco-tourism through Jungle Lodges and Resort Ltd., Karnataka, established with the objective of developing wildlife tourism and various outdoor activities.
- An Eco-city plan prepared for Kanchipuram Town by the Tamil Nadu Government, which conceptually focuses on balance within human society as much as they are about balance between humans and nature.

II. New Innovative Tourism Products

16. An innovative tourism product, a new tourism idea, concept and opportunity enhance the profile of a tourism destination. The Union Ministry of Tourism is promoting indigenous rural development projects in Arumala village (Craft based eco-tourism) and Kumbalangi village (Integrated Tourism Village development) in Kerala and Raghurajpur village in Orissa, among other identified villages, for promotion of rural tourism in the country. These projects are aimed to create sustainable tourism facilities in remote areas. The Craft based eco-tourism at Arumala, a new concept on culture and craft based eco-tourism, for sustainable livelihood of local people, is a good initiative in promotion of art and craft of a state.

17. The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, and Orissa Tourism, have chosen for development of Raghurajpur village, in Puri District, a rural tourism destination. Pata chitras (paintings), tusser paintings, palm leaf engravings, stone and woodcarvings, wooden toys, masks and so on is made in the village. Other examples include the Chokhi Dhani Resort in

Rajasthan is a five star ethnic resort for high-end rural tourism and the Amar Kutir Crafts Development Centre, Shanti Niketan, West Bengal, aims towards sustainable rural development.

18. In the innovative tourism products, Medical Tourism in the states of Tamil Nadu and Karnataka offer specialised medical facilities due to the presence of renowned hospitals like Narayana Hrudayalaya, Wockhardt, and the Apollo group among others located in these states. The boom in state-of-the-art hospitals and well-qualified doctors, have attracted the patient population from neighbouring countries, the Middle East and the West.

19. Another innovative tourism product in India, Shopping Tourism, where the Kolkata Shopping Festival, a 10-day event, is a first of its kind in the state. Conceived and conceptualized by the Bengal Chamber of Commerce and Industry (BCCI), the pre-puja shopping spree, was packaged into a festival and marketed domestically as well as internationally in cooperation with the West Bengal Tourism Development Corporation Ltd (WBTDC). Department of Tourism, Tamil Nadu is planning to take steps to cash in Holiday Consultancy Concept in a big way with the help of Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TTDC) Limited. Other projects include aesthetically renovated catamarans owned by Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation (MTDC), namely 'Gateway Glory' and 'Iravati', are innovative projects developed in the state.

Maintenance of Tourism-Friendly Monuments Preservation and Conservation of Heritage Centers

20. From studies of all the selected states, the following initiatives are identified as best practices:

- Conservation and preservation of Fort Kochi Heritage Zone, Kerala where major heritage conservation project is being implemented for conservation and preservation of Fort Kochi Heritage Zone. This project has won the international PATA Grant Award for the Best Heritage project.

- The first phase of restoration work undertaken at the Ajanta -Ellora caves is a classic example in which MTDC submitted a plan to the Government of India for restoration of the area in and around the two heritage sites.

- The "Adopt a Monument" Scheme, Rajasthan is an innovative package, which allows corporate houses, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and individuals owning monuments under 'adopt a monument' scheme. To preserve the rich heritage, it has called upon non-resident Rajasthanis, individuals and corporate houses to sponsor the conservation works of fragile monuments.

- In the Creation of Heritage Funds, Archaeological Survey of India (ASI) and National Culture Fund (NCF) of the Ministry of Culture, along with Indian Oil Corporation Limited, have collaborated to form a fund known as the Indian Oil Fund (IOF).

- There is a Peripheral Development Scheme for Sun Temple at Konark, where a project monitoring committee has been constituted under the chairmanship of Collector, Puri to resolve the encroachment problem around the temple.

- Gujarat Archaeological Monuments Signage (GAMS) project under Cultural Heritage Interpretation Program is a large scale signage project which involves design, fabrication and installation of wayside exhibit signage, and production of brochures and booklets to interpret approximately 200 cultural heritage precincts under the control of the Directorate of Archaeology, Government of Gujarat.

- In 1999, the UNESCO (United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organization), and the World Heritage Committee inscribed the Darjeeling Himalayan Railway (popularly called the Toy Train) on the list of World Heritage Sites.

- **Tourism-Friendly National Parks/ Wild Life Sanctuaries**

21. Almost all national parks and sanctuaries are targeted in national and state investment programmes as tourist attractions, although tourist facilities vary considerably. Based on the findings of the study, the sanctuaries which catch attention in this segment are - Kokkrebellur Bird Sanctuary/Pelicanry, Karnataka,which is first of its kind in India under rural village project with direct participation of village folk and eco-tourism at National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries, Karnataka.

III. Institutional Development

- · **Organizational Set Up and Function of Tourism Department**

22. Every effort has been made to identify a comprehensive picture of organizational set up of the selected states. In most of the states, the Department of Tourism is working as a separate entity for execution of national and state level policies. Some of the states have a three-tier set-up so that tourism also becomes a major concern of local level government. Kerala and Andhra Pradesh are the two states where tourism has become the affair of district level authority. In these states, District Tourism Promotion Councils have been established to develop the destination and is virtually managed by them. There is an example, where DTPC of Thrissur in Kerala has also participated in organizing a beach festival with local Panchayat of Nattika as part of promotional activities in the district.

- **Inter State Coordination - Formation of Regional Tourism / Circuit Tourism**

23. Inter-state or regional circuit tourism implies two or more states coming together to sell the region as a whole and reap the benefits. These circuits could be based on various themes or on effective transport connectivity. As individual states, Kerala, Goa and Rajasthan are some success stories in this report.

24. In Kerala, efforts have been made to promote regional tourism through more effective co-ordination with other State Tourism Departments/Corporations and especially the southern states. Tamil Nadu Government has made an effort to include Sri Lanka to form a complete regional grid. In this regard, Sri Lanka Airlines has introduced three additional flights on the Chennai -Colombo route taking the weekly services to more than 18 between the two cities. Rajasthan Tourism Development Corporation has signed MoU with Kerala for joint marketing and publicity of each other's tourism products. Andhra Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation (APTDC) will also make Leave Travel Concession (LTC) packages to Goa.

- **Partnership with Service Providers**

25. Some of the states have signed Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with public sector organisations such as Indian Railways, Indian Oil Corporation to provide services to destinations as well as their development. Department of Tourism, Kerala has also signed an MoU with IBP Co. Ltd. for joint development and promotion of tourism and associated facilities in the state. MoUs have been signed between Gujarat Tourism and Rajasthan Tourism, ITDC and the World Travel and Tourism Council for achieving the necessary promotional synergies.

- **Interstate Package Tour**

26. Rajasthan Tourism Development Corporation (RTDC) and Punjab Tourism Development Corporation (PTDC) have decided to organize inter state package tours with the objective of promoting domestic tourism in their states.

- **Rationalization of Taxes**

27. At present there is a lot of disparity in various State level taxes. Some tax concessions for tourism in the state are outlined below:

- Goa has enhanced the incentives by extending the luxury tax off-season tariffs from four months to six months, waived interest and penalty on sales tax overdue, etc.

- Rajasthan Government has exempted luxury tax by 100% for a period of seven years.

- A five-year exemption of luxury tax for new hotels in Andhra Pradesh is introduced.

- To encourage the artisans, the tax rate on handicrafts was reduced from 4% to 2% in Tamil Nadu.

28. The Government of Tamil Nadu ordered reduction of Luxury Tax in 2002 as follows:

			Rate of Tax
a)	Where the rate of charges for accommodation for residence is not less than rupees two hundred but less than rupees five hundred per room per day	-	Five percent reduction of such rate
b)	Where such rate is not less than rupees five hundred but less than rupees one thousand per room per day	-	Ten percent reduction of such rate
c)	Where such rate is rupees one thousand or move per room per day	-	Twelve and half percent reduction of such rate

- Concessions have been given in entertainment tax in the states of Goa and Rajasthan. Sale -Tax for tourism related activities have been reduced in most states including Goa, AP Sikkim and Orissa.

- In Orissa, Prasad, including 'Mahaprasad' of Jagannath Temple in Puri, Lingaraj and Ananta Basudeva temples in Bhubaneswar, is exempted from Value Added Tax (VAT).

29. Interest Subsidy- In Rajasthan, 5% Interest subsidy on units such as Hotel, Motel etc. and wage /employment subsidy is made available. West Bengal Government has offered state capital investment subsidy ranging from 15 to 25 percent for all units including those in tourism.

- **Private Sector Participation**

30. Today, the role of private sector in the development of tourism is being recognized and private participation in development of tourism is being planned wherever feasible. In Gujarat a special emphasis is given for investments from the NRI sector. Surat Municipal Corporation has initiated its water supply system with private sector participation. Karnataka has already experienced significant private sector participation. Private investors along with the government will implement the Elevated Light Rail Transit system in Bangalore. Private sector has also invested in hotels and tourism projects, technology parks, etc.

31. Karnataka is developing world-class infrastructure at the sprawling ruins of Hampi and exquisite temple complex at Pattadakal. Government of Tamil Nadu has decided to encourage private entrepreneurs to come up with star hotels at all pilgrim or heritage centres. Private Sector Participation in product development can be witnessed in the states of

Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Orissa etc. In an effort towards licensing infrastructure and product development to private sector, Rajasthan Tourism has licensed about 16 of its units such as hotels, motels, etc. to private sector for management for a period of two years each.

IV. Tourism Marketing Development

• **Marketing Strategy**

32. Responsible marketing is necessary to inform visitors and create realistic expectations. Kerala's strategy is attributed to the focused marketing and strong networking with travel, tourism and trade in the identified selected markets. In Uttaranchal, an international Management Group has been appointed to promote and market the tourist attractions in potential markets overseas. Gujarat Tourism in its Tourism Policy (2003-2010) has proposed a very special thrust to 'Event (Festival) Based Tourism' which is extremely successful with the Non Resident Indians, especially Gujaratis.

33. Slogan 'Go Goa 365 days on a Holiday' has become a known brand through out the world thereby attracting large number of tourists from India and abroad through out the year. Audio-visual presentations on Karnataka in Coorg are displayed at key events and occasions and as part of all marketing presentations. Discover Karnataka – an innovative series of cultural events designed to promote tourism in Karnataka, was launched with the staging of Swagatha Suswagatha – a contemporary ballet that depicts Karnataka's strikingly varied landscape through dance and music.

34. A Mobile Museum cum Information Centre cum Souvenir Shop is a unique marketing strategy of Andhra Pradesh Tourism. The media plan prepared by the Sikkim government has been effective and awareness is increasing among tourists about Sikkim. Orissa State is stressing on the promotion of its tourism products on a) Puri-Konark-Bhubaneswar- Heritage triangle termed as Golden Triangle, and, b) Buddhist circuit -Ratnagiri, Udaygiri and Lalitgiri termed as Diamond Triangle.

35. Beach tourism is an important item in the agenda of the department, which has initiated measures to develop the beaches in the state located at Puri, Chandipur and Gopalpur. As another marketing initiative of the state authorities, an international tourism complex is being set up between Puri and Chilika. Under the slogan of "Bangla Dekho", West Bengal Tourism Department has taken up an aggressive marketing and publicity campaign to educate people about the tourism potential of the state. A four-day "Ganga Heritage Cruise", to Balagarh, Kalna, Mayapur, Berhampore and Azimganj, is an innovative package tour, besides the Sunderbans Safari, organized by the State Tourism Department.

36. In Tourism Promotion Literature and Publications, Karnataka has won the Best Literature on Tourism Promotion Award, 2003 from the Government of India (GoI). This has been awarded for the comprehensively detailed booklet, The Karnataka Traveller.

37. Theme-based literature on locations like East Godavari, Medak, Nalgonda, etc.; multi-

lingual brochures in Singhalese, German and Telugu languages; theme based audio-visuals-interactive CDs and films on various themes including Leisure, Heritage, Wildlife and Food and Shopping etc., are part of Andhra Pradesh's campaigns for tourism.

38. Information Dissemination System in the tourism sector has got a boost through advances in the use and development of tools, technologies, and methodologies such as e-Tourism System, comprehensive websites, CD ROM, availability of hotlines and online booking system that have facilitated access to information and communication systems in travel and tourism industry.

39. Use of Information Technology and website development in delivery of public services in the states has several success stories. Kerala's weekly e-mail newsletters and the promotional CD 'Green Symphony' were innovative efforts that turned successful. Kerala also boasts of 100% digital connectivity. States like Kerala and Gujarat often advertise professionally developed glossy commercials in BBC World TV. In Uttaranchal, the Tourism Department has installed touch screen kiosks to impart information to tourists. Computerization of Railway stations and Hotels to provide fast services to tourists is been rapidly realized.

40. Goa has installed eleven information touch screen kiosks at prominent places with special 30 minutes video screening. Karnataka's IT policy focuses on using e-governance as a tool and delivering a government that is more pro-active and responsive to its citizens. In Andhra Pradesh, qualified systems administrators are functioning to monitor all levels of IT Solutions relating to the mass mailing activity, dynamic websites maintenance, creation of user level administrations, distribution of administrative controls, training the relevant users, Regular Updating of data, etc. The Tourism Department of Tamil Nadu, is extensively using information technology for promoting and facilitating tourists by telecasting of short documentaries on Satellite TV Channels, installing close circuit television (CTV) at railway stations, airports, bus terminals etc., Interactive websites, touch screen information kiosks at two information centres in Chennai, digital tourist guide in multiple languages, e-mail fan club are other modes that are being used in promotion of tourism in the state.

41. The concept of Digital Library is a good initiative in promoting tourism and providing broad knowledge about the destination. Department of Tourism of Gujarat is planning to establish digital library at various locations across Gujarat. Sikkim Government has initiated regular IT training for its officials posted in remote locations, in an effort towards making the employees computer literate and more responsive to the needs of a visiting tourist. West Bengal Government has identified development and implementation of a State Wide Area Network (WAN) based dedicated "Tourism Database Management System with GIS facility" and interactive touch screen information kiosks for effective and efficient information collection, compilation, management and dissemination at multiple levels.

• **Website / Portal**

42. Website is an important component of tourism marketing strategy of any state. Websites

of 12 states were analysed on various parameters, like user friendliness, graphic design, aesthetics and beauty, functionality, navigation and links, search facilities, interactivity, updation of site, relevance of content, innovation, creativity, integration, etc. Out of these 12 States, the users almost strongly agree that Kerala's website satisfies all the parameters that are chosen to analyse the best website.

- **Organising Cultural Events / Fair and Festivals**

43. Fairs and festivals have unique ways of presenting the cultural glimpse of a region. In Uttaranchal, the local Municipal Boards and the Department of Tourism, Government of Uttaranchal organizes fairs. Carnival in Goa is a non-stop 3-day festival of color, song and music, providing street plays, songs, dances, etc., and has been acclaimed in the world. The fascinating fairs and festivals of Karnataka are exclusive to the state and reverberate with fun. The state organizes theme-based festivals such as Hampi festivals (Religious and destination festivals), music and dance festivals.

44. Andhra Pradesh Tourism Development Corporation (APTDC) has revived the spirit of Taramati Baradari by creating an exclusive complex for culture and entertainment around the heritage monument in harmony with the original architecture. For promoting cultural tourism in Tamil Nadu, the State Government organizes Summer Festivals in Udhagamandalam, Sirumalai, Yercaud, Kodaikanal, Pachamalai, Silver Beach (Cuddalore) and Panchalankurichi Kattabomman Memorial Fort. Boat Races on Backwaters, Beach Festivals along with local Panchayat etc are the major initiatives to exploit Kerala's tourism products through festivals. West Bengal Pollution Control Board (Department of Environment, Government of West Bengal) initiated "Paribesh Mela -2005" in Kolkata to promote environmental awareness as well as to share/exchange useful information.

- **Introduction of Budget Schemes for Accommodation**

45. A majority of the domestic tourists, who come to India, are from the middle class and the need for the state to focus on the needs of the budget tourist segment is thus important. Sikkim has taken a number of steps in this regard. A number of hotels in the state are priced to cater to this segment; home-stays are being encouraged all across the state; and, shared-taxi service is very popular amongst the visiting tourists. The graduates of Garhwal University run budget tourist accommodation in Paryatak Atithi Grah, which is along the route of Char Dham Yatra. Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation has started various schemes for budget tourists. Ganapatipule now provides ample accommodation options.

46. Bed and Breakfast Scheme (B&B) for Budget Tourists -   Under this scheme the local people who have inclination to supplement their incomes and have spare rooms/flats/houses can come forward to register their premises and accommodate tourists as B&B guests as per guidelines laid down by Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation.

47. IndiOne, (a line of budget hotels, launched by the Taj Group) is being introduced at

Bangalore. In Rajasthan paying guest scheme is being started for tourists. Many of the budget tourists avail of this opportunity. Care has been taken that only such families are registered under this scheme that can provide adequate facilities and can serve the purpose of this scheme.

48. Tamil Nadu Tourism Development Corporation (TTDC) has established Youth Hostels, mainly with the object of promoting low budget tourism wherein dormitory accommodation is provided to the tourists at a very nominal rate of Rs.50 per day. The innovative Gold Card scheme of Orissa Tourism Development Corporation (OTDC) entitles a cardholder, 10 per cent discount on accommodation, food and beverages and transport at the Corporation run hotels, restaurant and travel establishments by paying a nominal fee of Rs.650/-. In addition, the holder is also covered for personal accident insurance benefit upto Rs.50,000/- for which OTDC has tied up with New India Assurance Company. The Card can be obtained at Panthanivas and other units of OTDC and selected travel agencies on payment of a nominal amount of Rs.650/-. The validity of the Card is initially for three years, which can be renewed on payment of Rs.250/- for further period of 3 years.

V.   Local Impact on the Society

49. Employment Generation through Tourism Sector - Tourism is a sector with a tremendous multiplier effect in employment generation. It plays a vital role to play in the Indian economy with a contribution of 5.3% of India's GDP. The study team examined various schemes and programmes implemented by the state governments in generation of employment though Tourism:

50. "Vir Chandra Singh Garhwali Paryatan Swarojgar Yojna", a self-employment scheme launched by the Government of Uttaranchal was awarded the prestigious National Tourism Award in the category of "Best Practices by State Government" in 2003. The Tamil Nadu State Government has taken initiatives to bring Schemes/programmes for creating employment through development of village tourism, engaging tour guides and construction of boathouses in lakes of major tourist destinations. In Andhra Pradesh, tenth pass youths were trained for employment under 'Guide cum Watch and Ward' for 66 monuments / tourism sites. They are paid a stipend of Rs. 600 per month.

51. Tourism Department of Gujarat is taking initiatives to generate employment opportunities through involvement of local people with launching of projects like 'Gujarat Gram Haat', 'Swarnjayanti Gram Sadak Yojana' (SGSY), employment generation schemes through activities like camel safari, trekking, horse riding, paragliding etc. According to a study conducted by Department of Tourism, Rajasthan, tourism contributes about 90% of the total income of artisan households in Rajasthan. As regards the folk artists, their average per-capita income during the peak tourist season is nearly 4 times over that in lean season. Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation (MTDC) has arranged various programmes for capacity building of service providers. The department organized training for grass root level workers for 2-3 hours duration in which MTDC paid stipend around Rs.50/- and Rs.100/- per participant.

- **People's involvement in planning and design of project**

52. Many tourism development projects have focused on involvement of community in its development and implementation stage. Particularly, people's participation is much more visible in maintaining the environmental sensitive areas, where, tourism is the core activity. Some of the best examples of community involvement have been noticed in the community based-ecotourism project in Kerala, rural tourism initiatives at Hodka (Kutch) in Gujarat, by an NGO 'Kutch Mahila Vikas Sangathan', community-based restoration of Pichavaram mangrove at Gulf of Munnar in Tamil Nadu, The Bed and Breakfast scheme implemented by Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation (MTDC).

VI. Training and Enforcement - Training and HRD/ Professional development

53. Almost all the State Governments have established educational institutions to give tourism related training and degrees. Training programs like Diploma /Degree in Hotel Management to guides, porters, running of paying guest houses by the local youth, is being taken up. Kerala Institute of Travel and Tourism Studies (KITTS) and Kerala Institute of Hospitality Management Studies (KIHMS) offer programme in Hospitality and Customer Service. The Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology and Applied Nutrition, Bangalore, has won the National Tourism Award - 2003 for the Best Educational Institution. To encourage service providers in tourism, Maharashtra Tourism Development Corporation (MTDC) provided training and pays stipend to grass root level workers. No fees are charged for the course. Besides other regular courses/degree or diploma, Uttaranchal Government has initiated in training for paying guest owners. Uttaranchal Government has imparted training in adventure sports to local youth.

- **Safety and Security**

54. The issue relating to the safety and security of the tourists, both domestic and foreign, is important enough to be addressed urgently. The Ministry for Tourism has mooted a proposal to have a separate `Tourist Police' which will be specially in-charge of the safety and well-being of tourists visiting the country. Already states, which have high tourist traffic, have taken the Centre's advice and set up a separate force for visiting tourists to their states. These states include Goa, Kerala, Rajasthan, Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh.

55. The above-mentioned practices considered to be "best practices" may be disseminated across various states for adoption with suitable modifications to meet the local context. Efforts should also be taken to further strengthen these practices.

****

10
CHAPTER

*Financial Assistance
Provided by TFCI*

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TOURSIM FINANCE CORPORATION OF INDIA

The Tourism Finance Corporation of India(TFCI) was set up to meet the finance requirements of tourism industry in the country. The amount of loans sanctioned and disbursed by TFCI to various categories of tourism industries during 2005-06 with comparative picture of last two years is given in table 10.1.

Table 10.2 gives project-wise and purpose-wise classification of financial assistance provided by TFCI during 2005-06.

TABLE 10.1

ASSISTANCE SANCTIONED AND DISBURSED BY TFCI

Assistance sanctioned	2003-04 (Rs. In Million)	2004-05 (Rs. In Million)	2005-06 (Rs. In Million)
Rupee Loan	4686	9770	1001.90
Leasing	--	--	-
Subscription to Equity/ Preference share Mutual fund/Debenture	5755	1290	327.70
Gurantee	--	--	--
Total	10441	11060	1329.60
Assistance disbursed			
Rupee Loan	2977	5897	651.50
Leasing	--	--	--
Subscription to Equity/ Preference share Mutual fund/Debenture	4951	1290	228.40
Gurantee	--	--	--
Total	**7928**	**7187**	**879.90**

TABLE-10.2

PROJECT- WISE AND PURPOSE- WISE CLASSIFICATION OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROVIDED BY TFCI DURING 2005-06

(Rs. in Million)

Purpose	New		Expansion		Renovation/ Eq.Finance		Expansion/ Acq/Rest/Reno.		Total	
Type of Project	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount
5 Star Hotel	2	25058.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	1	50.0	3	295.8
	(41)	(5065.4)	(13)	(767.6)	(14)	(430.8)	(9)	(862.7)	(77)	(7126.5)
4 Star Hotel	2	229.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	2	80.0	4	309.0
	(27)	(2084.6)	(4)	(345.7)	(3)	(59.5)	(4)	(159.0)	(38)	(2648.8)
3 Star Hotel	2	205.7	1	65.0	0	00.0	3	37.0	6	307.7
	(204)	(7883.6)	(20)	(1088.7)	(11)	(374.3)	(27)	(1317.7)	(262)	(10664.3)
2 Star Hotel	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(18)	(293.3)	(1)	(38.8)	0	(7.0)	(2.0)	(32.3)	(21)	(371.4)
Heritage	0	00.0	1	20.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	1	20.0
	(16)	(246.4)	(3)	(103.0)	(2)	(42.5)	(1)	(45.6)	(22)	(437.5)
Unclassified	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	000	0	00.0
	(2)	(121.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(1)	(2.4)	(1)	(5.6)	(4)	(129.0)
Amusement/ park/shopping Complex-cum-ent.Centre/ Water Park	0	69.4	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.0	0	69.4
	(25)	(1174.3)	(2)	(9.0)	(0)	(00.0)	(2)	(91.7)	(29)	(1275.0)
Restaurant	0	00.0	0	0.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	0.0
	(11)	(225.4)	(3)	(183.5)	(3)	(10.9)	(1)	(30.5)	(18)	(450.3)
Tourist Cars/Coaches	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(2)	(24.1)	(3)	(132.6)	(2)	(60.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(7)	(216.7)
Places On Wheels	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	00.0
	(1)	(115.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(1)	(100.0)	(0)	(0.0)	(2)	(215.0)
Others	0	327.7	0	0.0	0	00.0	0	00.0	0	327.7
	(22)	(1771.0)	(3)	(360.0)	(1)	(12.0)	(0)	(87.9)	(26)	(2230.9)
	6	1077.6	2	85.0	0	0.0	6	167.0	14	1329.6
Total	(369)	(19004.1)	(52)	(3028.9)	(38)	(1099.4)	(47)	(2633.0)	(50.6)	(25765.4)

Source:- Tourism Finance Corporation of India
Note:- Figures within parenthesis indicate the Cumulative hotels total.

11
CHAPTER

Definitions

11.1 DEFINITIONS FOLLOWED IN INDIA

1. Arrivals :

The data presented in this publication refer to the number of arrivals of tourists/visitors and not to the number of persons. The same individual who makes multiple trips to the country is counted each time as a new arrival. This is also true in the case of Indian nationals going abroad .

2. International Visitor :

An international visitor is any person visiting the country on a foreign passport and the main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country or establishment of residence in the country.

This definition covers two segments of visitors: "Tourist" and "Same Day Visitors".

3. Foreign Tourist:

A foreign tourist is a person visiting India on a foreign passport, staying at least twenty four hours in the country, the purpose of whose journey can be classified under one of the following headings:

(i) Leisure (recreation, holiday, health, study, religion and sport);

(ii) Business, family mission, meeting.

The following are not regarded as 'foreign tourist':

(i) Person arriving with or without a contract, to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the country;

(ii) Persons coming to establish residence in the country;

(iii) "Same Day Visitors" i.e. temporary visitors staying less than twenty four hours in the country (including travelers on cruises).

4. Excursionist :

A visitor in accordance with the foregoing definition and staying less than 24 hours in the country is treated as " Same Day Visitor" as "Excursionist".

5. Cruise Passenger:

A visitor, as defined above, who arrive in the country aboard cruise ships and do not spend a night at an accommodation establishment in the country is treated as a cruise passenger.

6. Ports:
Ports are the points of entry of foreign tourists into India . These include:

Name of port	Type of port	Name of port	Type of port
Agartala	Land Checkpost	Kailashahar	Land Checkpost
Agra Port	Airport	Kakinada	Seaport
Ahmedabad	Airport	Kandala	Seaport
Aland	Seaport	Karimaganj	Land Checkpost
Amritsar	Airport	Kolkatta	Airport
Attari Road	Land Checkpost	Lalgolaghat	Land Checkpost
Banbasa	Land Checkpost	Lucknow	Airport
Bangalor	Airport	Mahadipore	Land Checkpost
Bedi Bender	Seaport	Mankachar	Land Checkpost
Bhavnagar	Seaport	Marmagoa	Seaport
Calicut	Airport	Muhurighat	Land Checkpost
Calicut	Seaport	Mumbai	Airport
Changrabandha	Land Checkpost	Mumbai	Seaport
Chennai	Airport	Nagapattinam	Seaport
Chennai	Seaport	Nhava Sheva	Seaport
Cochin	Airport	Paradeep	Seaport
Cochin	Seaport	Patna	Airport
Coimbatore	Airport	Port Blair	Airport
Dabolim	Airport	Port Blair	Seaport
Dalaighat	Land Checkpost	Radhikapore	Land Checkpost
Dalu	Land Checkpost	Ranga	Land Checkpost
Dawki	Land Checkpost	Ranjganj	Land Checkpost
Delhi	Airport	Raxual	Land Checkpost
Gauriphanta	Land Checkpost	Rupaidiha	Land Checkpost
Gaya	Airport	Sonauli	Land Checkpost
Gede	Land Checkpost	Srimantapur	Land Checkpost
Ghojadanga	Land Checkpost	Sutarkandi	Land Checkpost
Guwahati	Airport	Trichy	Airport
Haridaspore	Land Checkpost	Trivandrum	Airport
Hilli	Land Checkpost	Tuticorin	Seaport
Hyderabad	Airport	Varanasi	Airport
Jaigaon	Land Checkpost	Visakhapatanam	Seaport
Jaipur	Airport		

7. Regions:

The regional classification of countries used for the presentation of data in the publication, are as follows:

1) Africa comprise the continent of Africa including, Egypt and the adjoining islands

2) Australasia include Australia, New Zealand, Fiji and the Pacific Island groups like French Polynesia, Papua New Guinea, New Caledonia etc.

3) East Asia comprise China, Hongkong, Japan, Korea, Macau etc.

4) West Asia comprise countries in the Middle East including Turkey, Cyprus and Persian Gulf countries excluding Iran

5) South Asia includes Iran, Afghanistan, Sri Lanka, Maldives and countries of the Indian sub continent.

6) South East Asia comprise countries of Indo-China including Myanmar & ASEAN countries.

7) North America includes Canada and USA.

8) Central and South America comprise of countries in the Central and South America, and the Caribbean Islands.

9) Eastern Europe comprise of all the countries of former Soviet Union, Yougoslavia and Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and others.

10) Western Europe includes all the countries of Europe excluding East European countries, Turkey and Cyprus.

8. Domestic Tourist:

A domestic tourist is a person who travels with in the country to a place other than his usual place of residence and stays at hotels or other accommodation establishments run on commercial basis or in dharamshalas/sarais/musafirkhanas/agra-shalas/choultries etc. for a duration of not less than 24 hours or one night and for not more than 12 months at a time for any of the following purposes:-

i) Pleasure (holiday, leisure, sports etc.);

ii) Pilgrimage , religious and social functions;

iii) Business conferences and meetings; and

iv) Study and health

The following are not regarded as domestic tourists

    I.   Persons arriving with or without a contract to take up an occupation or engage in activities remunerated from within the State/Centre.

    II.   Persons coming to establish more or less permanent residence in the State/Centre.

    III. Persons visiting their hometown or native place on leave or a short visit for meeing relations and friends, attending social and religious functions etc, and stay in their own homes or with relatives and friends and not using any sight seeing facilities.

    IV. Foreigners resident in India

9   Indian nationals going abroad

Any person going abroad with an Indian passport is regarded as an Indian national going abroad irrespective of the purpose and the destination.

10   Travel Receipts/Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism

These are receipt of the country as a result of consumption expenditure i.e. payment made for goods and services acquired by foreign visitors in the economy out of foreign currency brought by them.

11   Accommodation Establishments

Places in which rooms are provided to tourists for stay, and classified as hotel, tourist bungalow, travellers' lodge, youth hostel, etc.

12   Approved Hotels

Hotels which conform to certain laid down standards on physical features, standards of facilities and other services are approved by the Tourism Departments of Central and State Government and are known as approved hotels. These are graded variously as five star deluxe, five star, four star, etc.

13   Occupancy

The occupancy rate refers to the ratio between available capacity (in terms of rooms or beds) and the extent to which it is used. Occupancy is worked out on the basis of number of rooms occupied by both domestic and international tourists.

11.2 INTERNATIONAL DEFINITIONS

Tourism: The activities of persons travelling to and in place outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes.

Domestic Tourism : Residents of a given country travelling only within their country.

Inbound Tourism : In relation to a given country residents travelling in the given country.

Outbound Tourism : In relation to a given country, residents travelling another country.

Internal Tourism : Domestic and Inbound Tourism.

National Tourism : Domestic and Out bound Tourism.

International Tourism: Inbound and Outbound Tourism.

Visitors: All type of travelers engaged in tourism are described as Visitors, and as such the term represents the basic concept for the whole system of tourism statistics.

International Visitors : Any person who travels to a country other than that in which is his/her usual residence but outside his/her usual environment for a period not exceeding 12 months and whose main purpose of visit is other the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the country visited.

International Visitors include:

- **Tourist (overnight visitors):** A visitor who stays at least one night in a collective or private accommodation in the country visited.

- **Same Day Visitors:** A visitor who does not spend the night in a collective or private accommodation in the country visited. This definition includes cruise ships and return to the ship every night to sleep on board even though the ship remains in port for several days. Also included in this group are, by extension, owners or passengers of Yachts, and passengers on a group tour accommodated in a train.

Domestic Visitors: Any person residing in a country who travels to a place within the country, outside his/her usual environment for a period not exceeding 12 months, and whose main purpose of visit is other than the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited.

Domestic visitors include:

- **Tourists** (overnight visitors): Visitors who stay at least one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.

- **Some** Day Visitors : Visitors who do not spend one night in a collective or private accommodation in the place visited.

11.3 SOURCES OF DATA

1. Arrival Statistics

Statistics of foreign tourist arrivals contained in this publication are compiled from disembarkation cards filled in by the foreign tourists at the time of their entry into India through various airports/seaports/land checkposts.

2. Foreign Exchange Earnings

Statistics of foreign exchange earnings included in this publication are the estimates prepared by the Ministry of Tourism and estimates polluted by the Reserve Bank of India as part of Balance of Payment Statistics.

3. World Tourism Statistics

Statistics of world tourism movements and international tourism receipts are collected from various publications and bulletins of World Tourism Organisation (WTO).

4. Domestic Tourism Statistics

The domestic tourism statistics included in this report are based on the figures furnished by the State Tourism Departments.

5. Hotel Statistics

Statistics of number of hotels, number of rooms and estimated average occupancy are compiled from approval records of the Department and the periodical monthly information on occupancy furnished by the approved hotels . Major findings of the survey conducted by the Federation of Hotel & Restaurant Association of India for the year 2004-2005 about Hotel Occupancy and Analysis of Guests have also been added in the publication.

12
CHAPTER

Statistical Tables

TABLE-12.1

MONTH-WISE FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA DURING 2005 AND CORRESPONDING FIGURES FOR 2003 & 2004

Month	FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVAL (Nos.)			PERCENTAGE CHANGE	
	2003	2004	2005	2004/03	2005/04
January	274215	337345	385977	23.0	14.4
February	262692	331697	369844	26.3	11.5
March	218473	293185	352094	34.2	20.1
April	160941	223884	248416	39.1	11.0
May	141508	185502	225394	31.1	21.5
June	176324	223122	246970	26.5	10.7
July	225359	272456	307870	20.9	13.0
August	204940	253301	273856	23.6	8.1
September	191339	226773	257184	18.5	13.4
October	260569	307447	347757	18.0	13.1
November	290583	385238	423837	32.6	10.0
December	319271	417527	479411	30.8	14.8
Total	**2726214**	**3457477**	**3918610**	**26.8**	**13.3**

TABLE-12.2
MONTH WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS (IN RS. CRORE)
DURING 2005 AND CORRESPONDING FIGURES FOR 2003 AND 2004

Month	FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS (IN RS.CRORES)			PERCENTAGE CHANGE	
	2003	2004	2005	2004/03	2005/04
January	1505.06	2084.59	2326.20	38.5	11.6
Februay	1441.82	2049.70	2343.18	42.2	14.3
March	1199.12	1811.71	2210.62	51.1	22.0
April	1153.00	1368.42	1649.96	18.7	20.6
May	1013.79	1133.82	1452.75	11.8	28.1
June	1263.21	1363.76	1637.29	8.0	20.1
July	1488.52	1776.60	2048.78	19.4	15.3
August	1353.66	1651.69	1898.03	22.0	14.9
September	1263.82	1478.71	1764.06	17.0	19.3
October	1421.06	1906.36	2185.34	34.2	14.6
November	1584.74	2388.71	2671.88	50.7	11.9
December	1741.20	2588.93	2984.19	48.7	15.3
Total	**16429.00**	**21603.00**	**25172.28**	**31.5**	**16.5**

MONTH-WISE FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS (IN MILLION US$)
DURING 2005 AND CORRESPONDING FIGURES FOR 2003 AND 2004

Month	FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS (IN RS.CRORES)			PERCENTAGE CHANGE	
	2003	2004	2005	2004/03	2005/04
January	315.10	460.67	532.19	46.2	15.5
Februay	301.85	452.96	536.07	50.1	18.3
March	251.05	400.37	505.74	59.5	26.3
April	245.06	304.77	378.38	24.4	24.2
May	215.47	252.51	333.15	17.2	31.9
June	268.47	303.72	375.47	13.1	23.6
July	323.73	384.87	470.08	18.9	22.1
August	294.40	357.80	435.49	21.5	21.7
September	274.87	320.33	401.83	16.5	25.4
October	312.23	423.97	497.63	35.8	17.4
November	348.20	531.25	597.50	52.6	12.5
December	382.57	575.78	667.33	50.5	15.9
Total	**3533.00**	**4769.00**	**5730.86**	**35.0**	**20.2**

TABLE-12.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY DURING 2004 & 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrival 2004	Prop. To the total (%)	Arrival 2005	Prop. To the total (%)	% Change
NORTH AMERICA					
Canada	135884	3.9	157643	4.0	16.0
U.S.A	526120	15.2	611165	15.6	16.2
Others	0	0.0	0	0.0	
Total	**662004**	**19.1**	**768808**	**19.6**	**16.1**
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA					
Brazil	7397	0.2	7005	0.2	-5.3
Mexico	4570	0.1	5398	0.1	18.1
Others	16198	0.5	23183	0.6	43.1
Total	**28165**	**0.8**	**35586**	**0.9**	**26.3**
WESTERN EUROPE					
Austria	21093	0.6	27187	0.7	28.9
Belgium	24007	0.7	25596	0.7	6.6
Denmark	15805	0.5	20170	0.5	27.6
Finland	12525	0.4	16258	0.4	29.8
France	131824	3.8	152258	3.9	15.5
Germany	116679	3.4	120243	3.1	3.1
Greece	4468	0.1	4793	0.1	7.3
Ireland	8996	0.3	10052	0.3	11.7
Italy	65561	1.9	67642	1.7	3.2

TABLE-12.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY DURING 2004 & 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrival 2004	Prop. To the total (%)	Arrival 2005	Prop. To the total (%)	% Change
Netherlands	51211	1.5	52755	1.3	3.0
Norway	10631	0.3	11194	0.3	5.3
Portugal	10648	0.3	11457	0.3	7.6
Spain	42895	1.2	45247	1.2	5.5
Sweden	26154	0.8	28799	0.7	10.1
Switzerland	28260	0.8	34311	0.9	21.4
U.K.	555907	16.1	651083	16.6	17.1
Others	1633	0.0	3074	0.1	88.2
Total	**1128297**	**32.6**	**1282119**	**32.7**	**13.6**
EASTERN EUROPE					
Czechoslovakia	4114	0.1	4783	0.1	16.3
Poland	8445	0.2	10983	0.3	30.1
C.I.S.	61187	1.8	75242	1.9	23.0
Others	8680	0.3	10437	0.3	20.2
Total	**82426**	**2.4**	**101445**	**2.6**	**23.1**
AFRICA					
Egypt	3781	0.1	4048	0.1	7.1
Kenya	17538	0.5	19816	0.5	13.0
Mauritius	19823	0.6	19760	0.5	-0.3
Nigeria	6659	0.2	10049	0.3	50.9

TABLE-12.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY DURING 2004 & 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrival 2004	Prop. To the total (%)	Arrival 2005	Prop. To the total (%)	% Change
South Africa	32148	0.9	39229	1.0	22.0
Tanzania	9953	0.3	11193	0.3	12.5
Others	25591	0.7	30706	0.8	20.0
Total	**115493**	**3.3**	**134801**	**3.4**	**16.7**
WEST ASIA					
Bahrain	4414	0.1	4923	0.1	11.5
Israel	39083	1.1	42866	1.1	9.7
Oman	14927	0.4	14979	0.4	0.3
Saudi Arabia	11929	0.3	12444	0.3	4.3
Turkey	7008	0.2	7906	0.2	12.8
U.A.E.	22668	0.7	24560	0.6	8.3
Yemen Arab Rep.	8826	0.3	9423	0.2	6.8
Others	13953	0.4	16720	0.4	19.8
Total	**122808**	**3.6**	**133821**	**3.4**	**9.0**
SOUTH ASIA					
Afghanistan	12705	0.4	14025	0.4	10.4
Iran	24733	0.7	28691	0.7	16.0
Maldives	21099	0.6	33915	0.9	60.7
Nepal	51534	1.5	77024	2.0	49.5
Pakistan	67416	1.9	88609	2.3	31.4

TABLE-12.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY DURING 2004 & 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrival 2004	Prop. To the total (%)	Arrival 2005	Prop. To the total (%)	% Change
Bangladesh	477446	13.8	456371	11.6	-4.4
Sri Lanka	128711	3.7	136400	3.5	6.0
Bhutan	7054	0.2	6934	0.2	-1.7
Total	**790698**	**22.9**	**841969**	**21.5**	**6.5**
SOUTH EAST ASIA					
Indonesia	11408	0.3	12640	0.3	10.8
Malaysia	84390	2.4	96276	2.5	14.1
Myanmar	4932	0.1	5652	0.1	14.6
Philippines	10492	0.3	11422	0.3	8.9
Singapore	60710	1.8	68666	1.8	13.1
Thailand	33442	1.0	41978	1.1	25.5
Others	3736	0.1	4774	0.1	27.8
Total	**209110**	**6.0**	**241408**	**6.2**	**15.4**
EAST ASIA					
China(Main)	34100	1.0	44897	1.1	31.7
China(Taiwan)	18179	0.5	18894	0.5	3.9
Japan	96851	2.8	103082	2.6	6.4
Korea(South)	47835	1.4	49895	1.3	4.3
Others	4662	0.1	6799	0.2	45.8
Total	**201627**	**5.8**	**223567**	**5.7**	**10.9**

TABLE-12.3

TOURIST ARRIVALS IN INDIA BY COUNTRY OF NATIONALITY DURING 2004 & 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrival 2004	Prop. To the total (%)	Arrival 2005	Prop. To the total (%)	% Change
AUTRALASIA					
Australia	81608	2.4	96258	2.5	18.0
New Zealand	16762	0.5	20463	0.5	22.1
Others	2574	0.1	3057	0.1	18.8
Total	**100944**	**2.9**	**119778**	**3.1**	**18.7**
Others	**14471**	**0.4**	**21818**	**0.6**	**50.8**
Stateless	**1434**	**0.0**	**13490**	**0.3**	**840.7**
Grand Total	**3457477**	**100.0**	**3918610**	**100.0**	**13.3**

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TBLE-12.4

QUATERLY BREAKUP OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Ist Quarter Jan-Mar	2nd Quarter April-June	3rd Quarter July-Sep	4th Quarter Oct-Dec
NORTH AMERICA					
Canada	157643	32.8	14.4	16.6	36.2
U.S.A	611165	25.1	20.8	19.6	34.4
Others	0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	**768808**	**26.7**	**19.5**	**19.0**	**34.8**
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA					
Brazil	7005	28.1	16.3	21.1	34.5
Mexico	5398	21.9	16.7	22.2	39.3
Others	23183	26.6	16.1	25.2	32.2
Total	**35586**	**26.1**	**16.2**	**23.9**	**33.7**
WESTERN EUROPE					
Austria	27187	30.2	14.4	21.0	34.4
Belgium	25596	28.6	13.9	24.6	32.9
Denmark	20170	34.1	14.3	16.9	34.7
Finland	16258	39.1	9.5	9.9	41.4
France	152258	29.1	17.2	24.8	28.9
Germany	120243	33.2	15.4	19.3	32.0
Greece	4793	26.7	15.2	25.6	32.4
Ireland	10052	33.0	16.5	20.6	29.9
Italy	67642	28.4	14.2	26.5	30.9
Netherlands	52755	28.6	15.8	23.8	31.9

TBLE-12.4

QUATERLY BREAKUP OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Ist Quarter Jan-Mar	2nd Quarter April-June	3rd Quarter July-Sep	4th Quarter Oct-Dec
Norway	11194	37.5	16.4	15.8	30.3
Portugal	11457	32.6	17.2	19.2	31.1
Spain	45247	18.4	12.0	41.8	27.8
Sweden	28799	36.7	11.9	11.6	39.8
Switzerland	34311	30.9	14.2	18.8	36.2
U.K.	651083	35.9	13.5	15.9	34.7
Others	3074	23.6	16.6	24.0	35.8
Total	**1282119**	**33.0**	**14.3**	**19.4**	**33.3**
EASTERN EUROPE					
Czechoslovakia	4783	24.1	15.9	26.1	33.9
Poland	10983	29.2	15.8	20.8	34.2
C.I.S.	75242	38.8	13.9	11.1	36.2
Others	10437	33.6	15.3	18.4	32.8
Total	**101445**	**36.5**	**14.4**	**13.6**	**35.5**
AFRICA					
Egypt	4048	27.5	23.7	21.9	26.9
Kenya	19816	27.7	18.6	19.7	34.0
Mauritius	19760	26.9	22.8	22.6	27.7
Nigeria	10049	22.3	20.4	26.3	31.1
South Africa	39229	26.6	16.6	20.4	36.5
Tanzania	11193	26.8	20.8	21.4	31.0

TBLE-12.4

QUATERLY BREAKUP OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Ist Quarter Jan-Mar	2nd Quarter April-June	3rd Quarter July-Sep	4th Quarter Oct-Dec
Others	30706	24.2	20.1	24.0	31.6
Total	**134801**	**26.0**	**19.4**	**22.0**	**32.6**
WEST ASIA					
Bahrain	4923	22.0	27.4	32.0	18.6
Israel	42866	23.6	18.2	28.3	29.9
Oman	14979	21.2	27.9	32.2	18.7
Saudi Arabia	12444	21.7	25.7	33.1	19.5
Turkey	7906	32.2	16.6	18.4	32.9
U.A.E.	24560	15.0	24.0	45.3	15.7
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	26.0	25.0	29.2	19.8
Others	16720	21.8	22.8	29.4	26.1
Total	**133821**	**22.0**	**22.4**	**32.0**	**23.6**
SOUTH ASIA					
Afghanistan	14025	31.2	22.7	19.6	26.4
Iran	28691	33.7	15.7	24.2	26.4
Maldives	33915	20.9	24.5	26.5	28.1
Nepal	77024	22.9	22.9	24.5	29.6
Pakistan	88609	26.6	23.7	23.1	26.6
Bangladesh	456371	24.5	23.6	24.9	27.0
Sri Lanka	136400	24.7	23.6	27.9	23.8
Bhutan	6934	28.2	18.2	28.5	25.1

TBLE-12.4

QUATERLY BREAKUP OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Ist Quarter Jan-Mar	2nd Quarter April-June	3rd Quarter July-Sep	4th Quarter Oct-Dec
Total	841969	24.9	23.3	25.1	26.7
SOUTH EAST ASIA					
Indonesia	12640	23.0	20.9	22.0	34.1
Malaysia	96276	23.6	19.2	22.0	35.1
Myanmar	5652	36.0	14.1	12.9	37.0
Philippines	11422	26.1	22.7	22.1	29.1
Singapore	68666	22.9	23.0	20.9	33.2
Thailand	41978	29.0	18.6	17.2	35.2
Others	4774	27.8	14.4	21.4	36.4
Total	**241408**	**24.8**	**20.2**	**20.6**	**34.3**
EAST ASIA					
China(Main)	44897	23.4	21.8	22.1	32.7
China(Taiwan)	18894	25.0	16.8	31.4	26.8
Japan	103082	27.7	18.6	26.7	27.0
Korea(South)	49895	29.3	16.6	25.3	28.7
Others	6799	26.6	20.4	23.7	29.2
Total	**223567**	**26.9**	**18.7**	**25.8**	**28.6**
AUTRALASIA					
Australia	96258	24.2	16.7	19.2	39.9
New Zealand	20463	22.9	16.0	18.5	42.6
Others	3057	26.3	16.5	20.9	36.3

TBLE-12.4

QUATERLY BREAKUP OF FOREIGN TOURIST ARRIVALS - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Ist Quarter Jan-Mar	2nd Quarter April-June	3rd Quarter July-Sep	4th Quarter Oct-Dec
Total	119778	24.0	16.6	19.1	40.3
Others	21818	26.4	16.0	22.6	35.0
Stateless	13490	26.6	11.1	20.5	41.8
Grand Total	**3918610**	**28.3**	**18.4**	**21.4**	**31.9**

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE-12.5

ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS - 2005
CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)							
		0-14 Years	15-24 Years	25-34 Years	35-44 Years	45-54 Years	55-64 Years	65 years & above	Not Reported
NORTH AMERICA									
Canada	157643	15.6	7.7	14.4	17.5	16.8	13.2	13.6	1.2
U.S.A	611165	17.6	7.7	12	17.9	18.9	14.3	710.0	1.6
Others	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	768808	3.7	8.1	24.1	22.0	20.4	13.4	8.1	0.2
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA									
Brazil	7005	2.6	7.1	23.5	24.4	22.4	12.2	7.6	0.2
Mexico	5398	3.2	10.0	24.0	19.5	18.8	14.2	10.2	0.1
Others	23183	4.3	7.9	24.3	21.8	20.1	13.7	7.6	0.2
Total	35586	3.7	8.1	24.1	22.0	20.4	13.4	8.1	0.2
WESTERN EUROPE									
Austria	27187	9.1	8.7	16.2	22.7	20.5	15.2	7.4	0.2
Belgium	25596	5.3	8.1	18.0	22.0	22.6	16.0	7.8	0.2
Denmark	20170	5.6	8.7	17.9	21.2	19.0	19.1	8.3	0.2
Finland	16258	4.9	7.3	21.7	23.6	22.0	15.5	4.9	0.1
France	152258	5.9	7.9	18.4	18.6	20.9	18.5	9.5	0.3
Germany	120243	4.2	5.8	15.5	26.7	21.6	15.8	10.2	0.2
Greece	4793	2.2	4.7	19.4	24.4	25.4	16.0	7.8	0.1
Ireland	10052	5.7	11.4	26.2	21.4	18.1	10.8	5.4	1.0
Italy	67642	2.2	4.5	19.4	25.5	23.1	17.0	8.2	0.1
Netherlands	52755	5.7	6.7	17.2	24.5	22.4	16.5	6.7	0.3
Norway	11194	10.4	10.7	16.4	20.7	20.8	14.6	6.0	0.4

TABLE-12.5

ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS - 2005
CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)							
		0-14 Years	15-24 Years	25-34 Years	35-44 Years	45-54 Years	55-64 Years	65 years & above	Not Reported
Portugal	11457	5.8	6.0	18.7	22.1	21.4	14.3	11.5	0.2
Spain	45247	2.1	6.0	32.0	23.6	20.4	10.6	5.2	0.1
Sweden	28799	6.0	11.7	18.7	18.8	19.2	17.7	7.7	0.2
Switzerland	34311	4.2	8.3	17.2	20.7	21.8	18.6	9.0	0.2
U.K.	651083	8.9	9.0	15.3	18.3	20.9	16.2	11.1	0.3
Others	3074	6.1	10.9	20.0	21.7	21.7	12.9	6.3	0.3
Total	**1282119**	**6.9**	**8.1**	**17.1**	**20.5**	**21.1**	**16.3**	**9.7**	**0.3**
EASTERN EUROPE									
Czechoslovakia	4783	1.4	9.1	40.1	18.7	14.8	11.4	4.3	0.2
Poland	10983	1.7	9.1	31.9	18.3	21.4	11.8	5.7	0.1
C.I.S.	75242	4.4	9.8	28.1	24.2	20.6	8.6	4.1	0.2
Others	10437	3.6	10.4	28.0	23.7	20.5	8.8	4.8	0.2
Total	**101445**	**3.7**	**9.9**	**29.2**	**23.0**	**20.4**	**9.2**	**4.5**	**0.1**
AFRICA									
Egypt	4048	2.3	5.1	18.8	32.5	25.4	11.3	4.4	0.2
Kenya	19816	9.3	10.5	16.3	20.1	20.1	12.7	10.6	0.4
Mauritius	19760	6.7	10.6	15.9	22.0	23.4	13.1	8.0	0.3
Nigeria	10049	2.7	8.8	34.1	27.4	15.1	4.8	6.8	0.3
South Africa	39229	7.2	8.5	19.0	23.5	21.0	13.3	7.2	0.3
Tanzania	11193	8.2	11.1	18.9	22.0	19.2	10.4	10.0	0.2
Others	30706	5.9	12.1	21.6	22.8	20.2	9.8	7.4	0.3
Total	**134801**	**6.7**	**10.1**	**19.9**	**23.1**	**20.6**	**11.5**	**8.0**	**0.3**

TABLE-12.5

ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS - 2005
CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)							
		0-14 Years	15-24 Years	25-34 Years	35-44 Years	45-54 Years	55-64 Years	65 years & above	Not Reported
WEST ASIA									
Bahrain	4923	10.7	17.4	13.9	15.8	18.5	11.7	11.6	0.4
Israel	42866	2.3	22.6	27.6	13.8	16.1	12.1	5.4	0.1
Oman	14979	9.1	18.7	21.5	17.5	15.9	9.1	7.5	0.7
Saudi Arabia	12444	8.3	10.1	18.5	24.2	20.2	9.5	9.0	0.2
Turkey	7906	2.0	6.3	27.6	26.3	21.4	10.9	5.4	0.1
U.A.E.	24560	17.4	14.9	16.7	15.2	15.5	9.5	10.0	0.8
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	8.5	23.1	20.6	17.9	12.9	7.8	8.8	0.4
Others	16720	6.3	8.9	23.0	25.8	19.9	8.6	7.2	0.2
Total	**133821**	**7.6**	**16.8**	**22.5**	**18.0**	**17.0**	**10.2**	**7.5**	**0.4**
SOUTH ASIA									
Afghanistan	14025	12.8	15.3	22.3	18.8	14.4	7.6	8.6	0.2
Iran	28691	6.5	16.1	22.1	21.0	17.9	8.2	8.0	0.2
Maldives	33915	12.5	15.6	23.5	20.9	13.5	7.0	6.4	0.6
Nepal	77024	6.1	15.2	26.0	22.1	13.9	5.0	11.5	0.2
Pakistan	88609	10.8	13.4	17.1	18.5	15.0	11.5	13.4	0.3
Bangladesh	456371	4.3	12.1	25.7	26.3	19.1	8.2	4.2	0.1
Sri Lanka	136400	7.4	10.4	17.9	20.1	18.3	14.3	11.3	0.3
Bhutan	6934	5.0	17.9	26.3	24.1	13.1	3.3	10.1	0.2
Total	**841969**	**6.2**	**12.6**	**23.3**	**23.6**	**17.6**	**9.2**	**7.3**	**0.2**
SOUTH EAST ASIA									
Indonesia	12640	4.1	7.6	26.1	26.0	20.8	10.0	5.3	0.1

TABLE-12.5

ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS - 2005
CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)							
		0-14 Years	15-24 Years	25-34 Years	35-44 Years	45-54 Years	55-64 Years	65 years & above	Not Reported
Malaysia	96276	8.4	8.7	17.6	24.5	21.5	11.8	7.3	0.2
Myanmar	5652	2.1	5.1	15.9	22.0	21.9	18.1	14.8	0.1
Philippines	11422	3.4	5.1	29.7	31.2	20.9	6.4	3.1	0.2
Singapore	68666	7.6	6.7	17.1	28.4	22.3	9.9	7.8	0.2
Thailand	41978	6.7	8.7	19.3	22.0	20.6	12.7	9.9	0.1
Others	4774	2.3	10.9	29.3	20.2	20.0	10.2	6.8	0.2
Total	**241408**	**7.1**	**7.9**	**19.0**	**25.4**	**21.5**	**11.2**	**7.8**	**0.2**
EAST ASIA									
China(Main)	44897	0.9	7.3	34.6	32.2	15.2	6.3	3.5	0.0
China(Taiwan)	18894	2.4	4.6	23.4	26.7	23.9	12.3	6.7	0.0
Japan	103082	2.1	10.6	21.7	20.9	18.7	16.5	9.4	0.1
Korea(South)	49895	5.2	15.1	23.8	26.5	18.0	7.3	4.0	0.1
Others	6799	6.0	13.9	24.8	26.3	17.9	7.2	3.8	0.1
Total	**223567**	**2.7**	**10.5**	**25.0**	**25.1**	**18.2**	**11.7**	**6.6**	**0.1**
AUTRALASIA									
Australia	96258	9.2	8.8	17.7	20.8	22.1	13.8	7.1	0.5
New Zealand	20463	11.9	9.2	17.8	20.9	20.5	11.6	7.1	1.0
Others	3057	4.3	8.4	18.3	20.9	22.9	15.4	9.7	0.1
Total	119778	9.6	8.9	17.7	20.8	21.8	13.5	7.2	0.5
Others	21818	6.3	9.5	21.7	20.9	19.0	12.2	10.2	0.3
Stateless	13490	3.9	8.6	16.7	23.6	22.1	16.5	8.4	0.2
Grand Total	3918610	8.6	9.6	18.8	21.3	19.5	13.0	8.7	0.5

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE-12.6

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST
ACCORDING TO GENDER - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Male	Female	Not Reported
				Proportion to the total (%)
NORTH AMERICA				
Canada	157643	41.5	32.7	25.8
U.S.A	611165	49.8	37.0	13.2
Others	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	768808	48.1	36.1	15.8
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA				
Brazil	7005	44.2	36.0	19.8
Mexico	5398	36.9	35.4	27.7
Others	23183	43.6	36.6	19.9
Total	35586	42.4	36.2	21.4
WESTERN EUROPE				
Austria	27187	43.5	32.4	24.1
Belgium	25596	48.7	31.2	20.1
Denmark	20170	45.1	29.7	25.2
Finland	16258	49.4	37.0	13.6
France	152258	45.2	35.3	19.5
Germany	120243	53.1	28.1	18.8
Greece	4793	47.5	30.9	21.6
Ireland	10052	49.0	37.2	13.8

TABLE-12.6

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST
ACCORDING TO GENDER - 2005

| | | Proportion to the total (%) | | |
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Male	Female	Not Reported
Italy	67642	48.8	31.5	19.7
Netherlands	52755	48.6	29.1	22.3
Norway	11194	50.6	32.3	17.1
Portugal	11457	55.1	32.7	12.2
Spain	45247	37.4	35.7	26.9
Sweden	28799	48.5	35.5	16.0
Switzerland	34311	48.0	35.9	16.1
U.K.	651083	48.9	37.8	13.3
Others	3074	45.5	31.4	23.1
Total	**1282119**	**48.3**	**35.1**	**16.6**
EASTERN EUROPE				
Czechoslovakia	4783	49.7	28.4	21.9
Poland	10983	42.0	30.8	27.2
C.I.S.	75242	44.3	35.6	20.1
Others	10437	37.5	32.0	30.5
Total	**101445**	**42.6**	**33.7**	**23.7**
AFRICA				
Egypt	4048	67.1	12.8	20.1
Kenya	19816	59.1	35.6	5.3

TABLE-12.6

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST
ACCORDING TO GENDER - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Male	Female	Not Reported
				Proportion to the total (%)
Mauritius	19760	39.8	48.9	11.3
Nigeria	10049	70.2	20.3	9.5
South Africa	39229	45.9	49.1	5.0
Tanzania	11193	54.9	41.4	3.7
Others	30706	58.7	29.7	11.5
Total	**134801**	**53.0**	**38.8**	**8.1**
WEST ASIA				
Bahrain	4923	65.2	30.8	4.0
Israel	42866	53.5	29.9	16.6
Oman	14979	68.8	27.9	3.3
Saudi Arabia	12444	69.5	19.3	11.2
Turkey	7906	44.4	26.0	29.6
U.A.E.	24560	55.9	41.5	2.6
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	74.9	23.0	2.1
Others	16720	64.3	19.5	16.2
Total	**133821**	**59.9**	**28.9**	**11.3**
SOUTH ASIA				
Afghanistan	14025	33.8	13.7	52.5
Iran	28691	52.7	29.5	17.8

TABLE-12.6

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST
ACCORDING TO GENDER - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Male	Female	Proportion to the total (%) Not Reported
Maldives	33915	53.7	44.9	1.4
Nepal	77024	34.8	14.0	51.2
Pakistan	88609	54.1	36.1	9.8
Bangladesh	456371	72.9	25.5	1.6
Sri Lanka	136400	58.1	39.7	2.2
Bhutan	6934	47.2	23.1	29.7
Total	**841969**	**62.7**	**28.5**	**8.8**
SOUTH EAST ASIA				
Indonesia	12640	55.1	30.7	14.2
Malaysia	96276	57.6	34.0	8.4
Myanmar	5652	48.7	40.8	10.5
Philippines	11422	55.6	31.0	13.4
Singapore	68666	57.8	32.8	9.4
Thailand	41978	43.0	39.5	17.5
Others	4774	49.0	30.8	20.2
Total	**241408**	**54.5**	**34.4**	**11.1**
EAST ASIA				
China(Main)	44897	55.1	20.9	24.0
China(Taiwan)	18894	37.7	34.9	27.4

TABLE-12.6

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST
ACCORDING TO GENDER - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Male	Female	Proportion to the total (%) Not Reported
Japan	103082	51.9	22.4	25.7
Korea(South)	49895	51.4	25.5	23.1
Others	6799	51.9	32.5	15.6
Total	**223567**	**51.2**	**24.1**	**24.7**
AUTRALASIA				
Australia	96258	51.7	36.3	12.0
New Zealand	20463	49.4	37.3	13.3
Others	3057	49.3	38.6	12.1
Total	119778	51.3	36.5	12.2
Others	21818	45.9	32.8	21.3
Stateless	13490	54.0	42.0	3.9
Grand Total	3918610	52.5	33.1	14.4

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE - 12.7

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL TO INDIA - 2005

		Proportion to the total (%)		
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Air	Sea	Land
NORTH AMERICA				
Canada	157643	98.8	0.3	0.9
U.S.A	611165	98.9	0.5	0.6
Others	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	**768808**	**98.9**	**0.5**	**0.6**
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA				
Brazil	7005	98.5	0.1	1.4
Mexico	5398	97.6	1.1	1.3
Others	23183	97.7	0.2	2.2
Total	**35586**	**97.9**	**0.3**	**1.8**
WESTERN EUROPE				
Austria	27187	98.5	0.3	1.2
Belgium	25596	98.7	0.2	1.1
Denmark	20170	99.1	0.2	0.7
Finland	16258	99.2	0.1	0.7
France	152258	99.1	0.1	0.8
Germany	120243	97.1	1.3	1.6
Greece	4793	96.0	3.1	0.9
Ireland	10052	97.5	0.3	2.2

TABLE - 12.7

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL TO INDIA - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)		
		Air	Sea	Land
Italy	67642	98.9	0.1	1.0
Netherlands	52755	97.9	0.3	1.8
Norway	11194	96.4	1.0	2.6
Portugal	11457	99.2	0.1	0.7
Spain	45247	98.7	0.1	1.2
Sweden	28799	98.5	0.1	1.4
Switzerland	34311	98.3	0.4	1.3
U.K.	651083	98.8	0.5	0.7
Others	3074	98.9	0.4	0.7
Total	**1282119**	**98.6**	**0.4**	**1.0**
EASTERN EUROPE				
Czechoslovakia	4783	91.5	0.1	8.4
Poland	10983	94.2	1.2	4.6
C.I.S.	75242	97.0	2.1	0.9
Others	10437	97.0	1.6	1.4
Total	**101445**	**96.4**	**1.7**	**1.9**
AFRICA				
Egypt	4048	99.0	0.8	0.2
Kenya	19816	99.8	0.1	0.1

TABLE - 12.7

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL TO INDIA - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Air	Sea	Land
				Proportion to the total (%)
Mauritius	19760	99.6	0.1	0.3
Nigeria	10049	98.8	0.1	1.1
South Africa	39229	99.2	0.2	0.6
Tanzania	11193	99.8	0.1	0.1
Others	30706	99.2	0.2	0.6
Total	**134801**	**99.4**	**0.1**	**0.5**
WEST ASIA				
Bahrain	4923	99.8	0.1	0.1
Israel	42866	94.6	0.1	5.3
Oman	14979	99.9	0.0	0.1
Saudi Arabia	12444	99.5	0.1	0.4
Turkey	7906	96.5	1.4	2.1
U.A.E.	24560	100.0	0.0	0.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	99.8	0.1	0.1
Others	16720	99.2	0.3	0.5
Total	**133821**	**97.9**	**0.1**	**2.0**
SOUTH ASIA				
Afghanistan	14025	99.9	0.0	0.1
Iran	28691	98.3	0.3	1.4

TABLE - 12.7

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL TO INDIA - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Air	Sea	Proportion to the total (%) Land
Maldives	33915	99.8	0.1	0.1
Nepal	77024	99.1	0.1	0.8
Pakistan	88609	33.7	0.1	66.2
Bangladesh	456371	9.7	0.1	90.2
Sri Lanka	136400	99.0	0.2	0.8
Bhutan	6934	99.9	0.0	0.1
Total	**841969**	**43.8**	**0.1**	**56.1**
SOUTH EAST ASIA				
Indonesia	12640	97.2	1.4	1.4
Malaysia	96276	99.2	0.1	0.7
Myanmar	5652	94.8	1.1	4.1
Philippines	11422	93.0	6.8	0.2
Singapore	68666	99.4	0.2	0.4
Thailand	41978	97.2	0.2	2.6
Others	4774	95.1	0.1	4.8
Total	**241408**	**98.3**	**0.6**	**1.1**
EAST ASIA				
China(Main)	44897	98.8	0.3	0.9
China(Taiwan)	18894	96.8	0.0	3.2

TABLE - 12.7

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURIST ACCORDING TO MODE OF TRAVEL TO INDIA - 2005

		Proportion to the total (%)		
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Air	Sea	Land
Japan	103082	96.3	1.3	2.4
Korea(South)	49895	95.9	0.2	3.9
Others	6799	99.5	0.0	0.4
Total	**223567**	**96.9**	**0.7**	**2.4**
AUTRALASIA				
Australia	96258	97.6	1.2	1.2
New Zealand	20463	98.4	0.3	1.3
Others	3057	99.4	0.0	0.6
Total	**119778**	**97.8**	**0.9**	**1.3**
Others	21818	99.5	0.3	0.3
Stateless	13490	99.1	0.2	0.7
Grand Total	**3918610**	**86.5**	**0.4**	**13.1**

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE - 12.8

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PORT OF DISEMBARKATION - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (In number)	Proportion to the total (%)				
		Mumbai	Kolkata	Chennai	Delhi	Others
NORTH AMERICA						
Canada	157643	19.9	2.0	5.9	58.2	14.0
U.S.A	611165	33.9	2.6	9.0	32.1	22.4
Others	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	768808	31.0	2.5	8.4	37.4	20.7
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA						
Brazil	7005	37.3	1.8	6.2	44.9	9.8
Mexico	5398	22.9	2.1	3.6	60.3	11.0
Others	23183	16.3	7.0	2.8	35.5	44.3
Total	35586	21.4	1.4	3.6	41.1	32.5
WESTERN EUROPE						
Austria	27187	15.4	1.4	4.3	59.1	19.8
Belgium	25596	31.6	2.2	7.9	47.7	10.5
Denmark	20170	20.1	1.7	10.6	46.3	21.4
Finland	16258	15.5	0.9	4.3	27.1	52.2
France	152258	21.7	1.4	20.2	49.0	7.7
Germany	120243	28.9	2.6	3.6	44.1	20.9
Greece	4793	31.2	2.1	5.4	43.0	18.2
Ireland	10052	31.4	7.9	6.9	30.3	23.4
Italy	67642	25.7	2.4	8.6	50.8	12.5
Netherlands	52755	28.4	1.9	7.7	51.4	10.7
Norway	11194	26.8	2.3	10.7	47.3	12.9
Portugal	11457	56.3	0.6	2.8	24.0	16.2
Spain	45247	16.7	3.5	5.8	65.2	8.8
Sweden	28799	22.4	2.6	5.4	31.6	38.0
Switzerland	34311	29.1	1.9	8.2	38.6	22.2
U.K.	651083	30.8	2.2	3.9	27.5	35.6
Others	3074	16.0	1.8	14.3	52.2	15.8
Total	1282119	27.9	2.1	6.8	37.2	26.0
EASTERN EUROPE						
Czechoslovakia	4783	24.5	2.7	5.2	51.9	15.7
Poland	10983	18.4	1.3	4.2	60.8	15.3

C.I.S.	75242	18.4	0.4	1.1	46.6	33.5
Others	10437	15.7	0.8	3.1	66.6	13.8
Total	101445	18.4	0.7	1.8	50.4	28.7
AFRICA						
Egypt	4048	46.6	0.6	4.4	39.2	9.1
Kenya	19816	83.0	0.2	1.5	11.2	4.1
Mauritius	19760	55.1	0.2	15.0	28.4	1.3
Nigeria	10049	73.4	0.6	1.3	20.0	4.7
South Africa	39229	82.5	0.3	3.7	10.0	3.5
Tanzania	11193	82.2	0.1	3.0	8.8	6.0
Others	30706	46.2	0.3	6.6	35.3	11.5
Total	134801	68.5	0.3	5.5	20.2	5.6
WEST ASIA						
Bahrain	4923	57.4	0.1	3.4	21.1	17.9
Israel	42866	49.1	1.3	0.8	40.2	8.5
Oman	14979	50.8	0.1	21.7	6.3	21.1
Saudi Arabia	12444	50.9	0.2	4.4	26.1	18.4
Turkey	7906	17.9	1.1	1.7	68.5	10.8
U.A.E.	24560	54.1	0.1	1.2	8.6	36.0
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	84.6	0.2	0.5	3.9	10.8
Others	16720	41.6	0.6	3.9	33.6	20.3
Total	133821	50.4	0.6	4.1	26.9	18.0
SOUTH ASIA						
Afghanistan	14025	1.9	0.1	0.4	97.0	0.7
Iran	28691	46.7	0.1	1.5	36.7	14.9
Maldives	33915	1.0	0.1	5.2	3.3	90.4
Nepal	77024	5.5	5.8	0.4	83.9	4.4
Pakistan	88609	17.2	0.0	0.2	16.2	66.4
Bangladesh	456371	0.5	6.7	0.1	1.4	91.4
Sri Lanka	136400	3.6	0.2	71.2	4.6	20.4
Bhutan	6934	0.4	39.2	1.1	50.2	9.1
Total	841969	4.8	4.5	11.9	14.3	64.5
SOUTH EAST ASIA						
Indonesia	12640	34.8	3.1	11.2	33.8	17.0
Malaysia	96276	10.7	2.1	53.3	18.9	15.0
Myanmar	5652	7.9	31.6	8.2	17.1	35.2
Philippines	11422	39.5	4.0	10.0	25.6	21.0
Singapore	68666	21.3	3.0	33.9	22.4	19.4

Thailand	41978	12.8	11.9	4.9	39.9	30.5
Others	4774	15.1	9.6	8.1	52.3	14.8
Total	241408	16.7	5.1	33.2	25.2	19.8
EAST ASIA						
China(Main)	44897	23.6	7.0	6.6	50.9	11.9
China(Taiwan)	18894	12.0	2.8	4.9	70.1	10.2
Japan	103082	16.9	5.8	6.4	58.8	12.2
Korea(South)	49895	24.5	5.2	10.9	48.4	11.0
Others	6799	14.8	1.3	7.3	55.0	21.6
Total	223567	19.5	5.5	7.3	55.7	12.0
AUTRALASIA						
Australia	96258	34.2	4.9	11.6	29.4	19.9
New Zealand	20463	34.0	4.6	7.7	32.3	21.3
Others	3057	45.1	1.1	7.6	35.2	11.0
Total	119778	34.5	4.7	10.8	30.0	19.9
Others	21818	29.1	0.5	10.5	56.3	3.6
Stateless	13490	10.6	0.0	49.2	8.6	31.6
Grand Total	3918610	24.4	3.0	9.9	31.9	30.9

Source: Bureau of Immigration

TABLE - 12.9

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & Others
				Proportion to the total (%)	
NORTH AMERICA					
Canada	157643	1.8	0.2	0.5	97.5
U.S.A	611165	2.6	0.2	0.3	96.9
Others	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	**768808**	**2.5**	**0.5**	**0.4**	**97.0**
CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA					
Brazil	7005	4.1	1.0	0.4	94.5
Mexico	5398	2.8	0.7	0.4	96.1
Others	23183	3.0	0.7	0.6	95.6
Total	**35586**	**3.2**	**0.8**	**0.5**	**95.5**
WESTERN EUROPE					
Austria	27187	3.5	0.2	0.5	95.8
Belgium	25596	3.2	0.3	0.3	96.2
Denmark	20170	4.8	0.2	0.3	94.7
Finland	16258	4.7	0.3	0.6	94.4
France	152258	2.8	0.1	0.3	96.8
Germany	120243	4.8	0.2	0.4	94.6
Greece	4793	4.5	0.3	0.2	95.0
Ireland	10052	4.2	0.2	0.2	95.4

TABLE - 12.9

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT - 2005

				Proportion to the total (%)	
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & Others
Italy	67642	4.5	0.3	0.2	95.0
Netherlands	52755	4.0	0.2	0.3	95.5
Norway	11194	2.8	0.3	0.2	96.7
Portugal	11457	1.1	0.1	0.1	98.7
Spain	45247	2.6	0.2	0.3	96.9
Sweden	28799	5.0	0.2	0.5	94.3
Switzerland	34311	2.7	0.1	0.2	97.0
U.K.	651083	2.2	0.1	0.3	97.4
Others	3074	2.6	0.9	0.7	95.8
Total	**1282119**	**2.9**	**0.2**	**0.3**	**96.6**
EASTERN EUROPE					
Czechoslovakia	4783	3.2	0.3	0.3	96.2
Poland	10983	3.6	0.2	0.3	95.9
C.I.S.	75242	3.7	0.3	0.4	95.6
Others	10437	3.5	0.6	1.1	94.8
Total	**101445**	**3.6**	**0.4**	**0.6**	**95.5**
AFRICA					
Egypt	4048	6.7	0.4	0.4	92.5

TABLE - 12.9

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT - 2005

Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Proportion to the total (%)			
		Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & Others
Kenya	19816	0.9	0.1	0.3	98.7
Mauritius	19760	0.8	0.3	0.4	98.5
Nigeria	10049	2.1	0.4	0.3	97.2
South Africa	39229	1.3	0.1	0.2	98.4
Tanzania	11193	0.7	0.2	0.2	98.9
Others	30706	3.2	0.7	1.0	95.2
Total	**134801**	**1.8**	**0.3**	**0.4**	**97.5**
WEST ASIA					
Bahrain	4923	2.5	0.2	0.4	96.9
Israel	42866	2.0	0.1	0.1	97.8
Oman	14979	0.7	0.1	0.4	98.8
Saudi Arabia	12444	2.3	0.2	0.3	97.2
Turkey	7906	11.1	0.7	0.3	87.9
U.A.E.	24560	1.4	0.1	0.2	98.3
Yemen Arab Rep.	9423	0.7	0.0	0.6	98.7
Others	16720	1.0	0.2	0.5	98.3
Total	**133821**	**2.5**	**0.1**	**0.3**	**97.1**
SOUTH ASIA					
Afghanistan	14025	1.9	0.4	0.7	97

TABLE - 12.9

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT - 2005

				Proportion to the total (%)	
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & Others
Iran	28691	2.1	0.3	0.5	97.1
Maldives	33915	0.7	0.1	0.6	98.6
Nepal	77024	1.7	0.5	0.9	96.9
Pakistan	88609	0.7	0.5	0.1	98.7
Bangladesh	456371	0.9	0.2	0.1	98.8
Sri Lanka	136400	0.7	0.3	0.2	98.8
Bhutan	6934	1.8	0.5	0.9	96.8
Total	**841969**	**1.0**	**0.3**	**0.2**	**98.5**
SOUTH EAST ASIA					
Indonesia	12640	3.5	1.3	0.7	94.5
Malaysia	96276	2.3	0.3	0.3	97.1
Myanmar	5652	2.5	0.7	0.5	96.3
Philippines	11422	4.7	1.5	0.7	93.1
Singapore	68666	5.3	0.3	0.3	94.1
Thailand	41978	2.5	0.5	1.6	95.4
Others	4774	3.3	2.9	1.8	92.0
Total	**241408**	**3.4**	**0.5**	**0.6**	**95.5**
EAST ASIA					
China(Main)	44897	13.8	1.0	0.3	84.9
China(Taiwan)	18894	7.0	0.5	0.3	92.2

TABLE - 12.9

CLASSIFICATION OF FOREIGN TOURISTS ACCORDING TO PURPOSE OF VISIT - 2005

				Proportion to the total (%)	
Country of Nationality	Arrivals (in numbers)	Business	Conference	Education & Employment	Tourism & Others
Japan	103082	8.2	0.4	0.6	90.8
Korea(South)	49895	6.3	0.5	0.7	92.5
Others	6799	5.5	0.6	1.1	92.8
Total	**223567**	**8.7**	**0.5**	**0.6**	**90.1**
AUTRALASIA					
Australia	96258	3.4	0.3	0.3	96.0
New Zealand	20463	2.8	0.3	0.4	96.5
Others	3057	2.1	0.8	0.5	96.6
Total	**119778**	**3.3**	**0.3**	**0.3**	**96.1**
Others	21818	2.2	0.4	0.5	96.9
Stateless	13490	2.3	0.2	0.2	97.2
Grand Total	**3918610**	**2.8**	**0.2**	**0.4**	**96.6**

Source: Bureau of Immigration

13
CHAPTER

Appendices

GUIDELINES FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AND CLASSIFICATION OF TIME-SHARE RESORTS.

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Vacation ownership popularly known as Time-Share is one of the fastest growing component of tourism. Time-Share Resorts (TSR) are increasingly becoming popular for the leisure holidays and family holidays, etc. with the aim providing standardized world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Time Share Resorts in the following categories:-

5 star, 4 star and 3 star categories

The Hotel & Restaurants Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) Inspects and assesses the TSR based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above- mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Time-Share Resorts approved/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the India tourism Offices located in India and abroad.

TSRs and Hotels are permitted for mixed use. However, if the TSR intends to use as hotel also i.e. mixed purpose, it must provide all facilities and amenities as required or the specified star category of hotel in accordance with the guidelines.

TSRs will be used as vacation ownership. In no circumstances apartments in TSR will be sold individually for residential or any other purposes.

TSRs including heritage and resorts, which are the members of All India Resorts Development Association (AIRDA), will be considered form classification/project approval.

Details of criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification and project approval in the 5 Star, 4 Star and 3 Star, the application along with the requisite fees may be sent to: -

Hotel and Restaurants Division
Department of Tourism, Government of India
C-1 Hutments, Dalhousie Road, New Delhi-110011
FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

FORMAT FOR UNDERTAKING

To,

The Secretary (T),
Govt.Of. India,
Department Of Tourism,
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

    I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval / classification in 1*/ 2* /3* /4* / 5* / 5*-D / Heritage category and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Place: Signature and name in block letters

Date: Seal of the applicant

GENERAL TERMS, CONDITONS & APPLICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION OF TIME SHARE RESORTS

1. The Department of Tourism approves TSR at project stage based on documentation, which enables the TSR to get certain benefits from the Govt.as may be announced from time to time .The documents required for project approvals are listed below.

2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. Of India Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the TSR becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The TSR must apply for classification within these 3 months.

3. The Department of Tourism Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines /terms and conditions from time to time.

4. Application from   This covers

    (i)   Proposed name of the TSR

    (ii) Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents.

    (iii) Complete postal address of the promoters /tel. /fax / e-mail

    (iv) Status of the owners/ promoters.

         1. If public / private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of association

         2. If partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration.

         3. If proprietary concern , name and address of proprietor / certificate of registration.

    (v)   Location of TSR site with postal address

    (vi) Details of the site.

         1. Area (in sq.meters)

         2. Title –owned /leased with copies of sale / lease deed

         3. Copy of Land Use permit from local authorities

         4. Distances from Railway Station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

(vii) Details of project

1. Copy of feasibility report.

2. Star category planned.

3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.).

4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.).

5. Details of public areas – lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities.

6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.

7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities (please indicate area in sq.ft. for each facility mentioned above at 5, 6&7).

8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

(viii) Blue prints/ Sketch plans signed by owner and architect showing

1. Site plans.

2. Front and side elevation.

3. Floor plans for all floors.

4. Details of guest rooms and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.

5. Details of fire fighting measures / hydrants etc.

6. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

(ix) Air-conditioning details for guest rooms , public areas

(x) Local approvals by

1. Municipal authorities

2. Concerned police authorities

3. Any other local authority as may be required

4. Approval/NOC from Airport Authority of India for project located near Airport.

The above mentioned approvals /NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters / concerned company as the case may be. The department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

    (xi) Proposed capital structure

        1.   Total project cost

            a.   Equity component with details of paid up capital

            b.   Debt-with current and proposed sources of funding

    (xii)   Letter of acceptance of regularity condition

    (xiii)   Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time share basis

    (xiv)   Application fee

5.   In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought a fresh.

6.   Authorized officer of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice.

7.   The TSR must immediately inform the department of the date from which the TSR becomes operational and apply for classification within 3months of this date.

8.   The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft may be payable to "Pay & Accounts Officer" Department of Tourism, New Delhi.

STAR CATEGORY	AMOUNT IN Rs.
5-Star	15,000
4-Star	12,000
3-Star	8,000

9.   The promoters must forward regular progress reports for each quarter failing which the project approval would be considered withdrawn.

10. All documents must be valid at the time of application and a Gazetted officer or Notary must duly certify copies furnished to the Department. Documents in local languages should be accompanied by a translation in English/official language and be duly certified. and be duly certified.

11. For any change in the category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application from and requisite fees for the category applied for.

12. Any change in the project plans or management should be informed to the Department of Tourism/Regional Directors Office (for 3,2 &1 star categories) (for 5-D, 5, 4 star and Heritage categories) within30 days otherwise the approval will stand withdrawn /terminated.

13. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.

14. Incomplete application will not be accepted.

15. The Govt.India Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

TSR Classification /Re-classification

1. Claaification for newly operational TSR must be sought within3 months of completion of approved TSR projects. Operating TSR's may opt for classification at any stage. However, TSRs seeking re- classification should apply for reclassification one year prior to the expiry of the current period of classification.

2 If the TSR fails to reapply three months before expiry of the classification order, the application will be treated as a fresh classification case.

3. Once aTSR applies for classification / re-classification .it should be ready at all times for inspection by the HRACC. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.

4. Classification will be valid for 5(Five) years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time mentioned above, along with all valid documents. Incomplete applications will not be accepted.

5. TSR applying for classification must provide the following documentation.

a. **Application From detailing**

   (i)   Name of the TSR

   (ii) Name and address of the promoters /owners with a note their business antecedents

   (iii) Complete postal address of the TSR with tel.no / fax/ e-mail

   (iv) Status of the owners / promoters

1. If public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association.

2. If partnership, a copy of pathership deed and certificate of registration

3. If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration.

    (v) Date on which the TSR became operational.

    (vi) Details of TSR site with postal address and distance and distance from Airport/ Railway Station/city Center / Downtown shopping area (in kms)

    (vii) Details of the TSR

1. Area (in sq. meters) with title -owned/ leased with copies of sale/lease Deed

2. Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities

3. Star category being applied for

4. Number of room and area for each type of room in sq.. ft.(single /double/suites)

5. Number of attached baths

6. Details of public areas –Lobby /lounge , restaurants , bars, shopping area, banquet /conference halls ,health club, swimming pool , parking facilities ,facilities for the physically challenged persons , Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. The area for each facility should be indicated in sq.ft

7. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq. ft.

8. Details of Fire Fighting Measures /Hydrants etc.

9. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting and other Eco-friendly measures and initiatives.

10. Air – conditioning details for guest room, public areas.

Certificates/No Objection Certificates (attested copies)

(a) Certificate/license from Municipality/ Corporation to show that your establishment is registered as a TSR.

(b) Certificate/license from concerned police Department authorizing the running of a TSR.

(c) Clearance Certificate from Municipal Health Officer/ Sanitary Inspector giving clearance to your establishment from sanitary/hygienic point of view

(d) No Objection certificate with respect to fire fighting arrangements from the Fire Service Department(Local Fire Brigade Authorities)

(e)   Public liability insurance

(f)   Bar license (necessary for 4*,5*&5*-Donly)

(g)   Money Changers License (necessary for 4*,5*&5*-Donly)

(h)   Sanctioned building plans /occupancy certificate

(i)   If classified earlier, a copy of the earlier"certificate of Classification issued by Department of Tourism.

(j)   For Heritage property, certificate from the local authority stating age of the property and shoeing new and old built up areas separately.

(k)   Any other local authority as maybe required.

(l)   Approval / NOC from AAI for projects located near Airports.

(m) Please indicate whether a few rooms or all rooms are to be let out on a time – share basis.

(n)   Application fees.

The above –mentioned approvals / No Objection Certificates are the responsibility of the Owners/promoters/concerned Company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn without notice in case of any violations or misrepresentation of facts.

6   All application for classification or re- classification must be complete in all respects application from, application fee, prescribed clearances, NOCs, certificates ect. - incomplete applications liable to be rejected.

7. TSRs will qualify for classification as Heritage hotels Provided a minimum 50% of the floor area was built before 1935and no substantial change has been made in the façade TSRs which have been classified /re-classified under Heritage categories prior to issue of these Guidelines will Continue under Heritage categories even if they were built Between1935-1950

8.   The application fees payable for classification/Reclassifications are follows. The demand draft maybe Payable to "pay & Officer, Department of Tourism New Delhi"

9.   The classification committee will consist as follows:

(a)   Chaired by Chairman (HRACC) or his representative. RepresentativesfromAIRRAI/ HAI/IATO/TAAI/IHM/RD/local India tourism office/ Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.

(b)   The Chairman and any 3members will constitute aquorum.

(c)   The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC) .

(d) In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the TSR may appeal to Secretary (T) Government of India for review and reconsideration within30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification /reclassification .No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

10. TSR will be classified following two-stage procedure. The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.

   (a) TSRs will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.

   (b) The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet.

11. The TSR is expected to maintain required standards at all times .The Classification Committee may inspect a TSR at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be recommended over night to inspect the level of services.

12. Any deficiencies / rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the TSR representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

13. The Committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.

14. The TSR must be able to convince the Committee that they are looking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal / recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other ECO-friendly measures.

15. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

16. Any changes in the plans or management of the TSR should be informed to the HRACC. Govt of India Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn / terminated.

17. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.

18. Incomplete application will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalized within three months of the application being made.

19. The Govt. of India, Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines / terms and conditions from time to time

Guidelines for approval of Time Share Resorts

General	3*	4*, 5*, 5*-D	Comments
24 hour lifts for buildings higher than ground plus two floors	N	N	Mandatory for new TSRs. Local laws may require a relaxation of this condition.
Parking	N	N	One parking space per unit should be provided.
Guest room Minimum No. apartments a available for year round (10)All room with outside window /ventilation	N	N	No.of apartment weeks available should not be less than eligible members to holiday.
Minimum floor area studio including verandah, sleeping,, living bathing cooking & dining – sqft.	250	251-350	
Minimum floor area 1 bedroom & including sleeping living, bathing, cooking &dining-Sqft .	450-650	550-650	Living, Dining bedroom and Kitchen areas are separate with doors.
Minimum floor area 2bedroom including sleeping living bathing, cooking & dining –sqft.	650-850	750-850	Living, Dining bedroom and Kitchen areas are separate with doors.
Minimum floor area 3 bedroom including sleeping, living bathing, cooking & dining – sqft.	1000	1250	Living, Dining bedroom and Kitchen areas are separate with doors.

Dining	N	N	Separate dining table and chairs to accommodate maximum bedding.
Air – conditioning	N	N	Applicable for Resorts / Hotels at locations lessthan2000 ft. above sea level. Air –condoning / heating depends on climatic conditions & architecture. Roomtamp should be between20 & 28degreesC.for 4*,5*and5*Deluxe between 20 and 24degrees C.For3 star minimun50% of the apartment should be air – conditioned as applicable. Should be available on request.
Iron with iron board	N	N	
A15 amp earthed power socket	N	N	
Television	N	N	
Internet Connection	D	N	For3Star and4star internet facility be made available in the Business Center.
Telephone in the room.	N	N	
Ward robe with minimum 12 clothes hangers per bedding	N	N	
Shelves or drawer space	N	N	
	I	I	

Bathrooms Number of dedicated (private) bathrooms-Studio			
Number of dedicated (private) bathroom-1Bedroom	I	I	Half bath toilet and wash basin.
Number of dedicated (private) bathrooms-2 Bedroom	2	2	
Number of dedicated (private) bathrooms- 3 Bedroom.	2	2	
Minimum Size of Bathroom in square feet	36	40	
Western WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper.	N	N	
Floors and walls to have non –porous surfaces	N	N	
Furniture:	N	N	Twin sofa cum-bed, chairs and other furniture as necessary.
Water saving taps/ shower	N	N	
Kitchens/Kitchenettes			

KITCHENS/KIT CHENETTES Kitchenettes for Studios	N	N	Defined area –two burner stove top ,no open flame ,Microwave oven or OTG, Fridge , utensils, crockery and cutlery, Tea/ Coffee maker, sink exhaust fan or central exhaust.
Kitchens for 1 bedroom and larger	N	N	Defined Kitchen-4 burner stove, Microwave oven, Tea/ coffee maker, fridge, sink, exhaust fan , untensils, cutlery, crockery.
Washing Machines / dryers	N	N	Arrangements be made available for laundry/dry cleaning services.
Public Areas			
A lounge or seating in the lobby area	N		

Reception	N	N	Manned minimum 16 call service 24hrs
Heating and Cooling to provided in enclosed public room	D	N	Temperatures to be between 20-28 degrees Celsius
Restaurant/Dining room	N	N	Multi cuisine for all 3 meals
Garbage room (wet an	N	N	
Room for left luggage facilities	N	N	
Health Fitness faciliti- e		N	Necessary for 4* and above desirable for 3*

Guest Services			
Guest Services			
Utility Shop	N	N	
Acceptance of commo credit cards	N	N	
A Public telephone on premises, unit charges made known	N	N	
Messages for guests to recorded or Delivered	N	N	
Name, address and telephone number of doctors with front d	N	N	
Assistance with luggage request	N	N	
Stamps and mailing facilities	N	N	
Safekeeping facilities available	N	N	
Smoke/Heat detectors	N	N	These can be battery operated as per prevailing building la
Fire and emergency procedures notices displayed in room beh door	N	N	
Fire exit sign on guest with emergency power.	N	N	
Public liability insuran	D	D	
Swimming pool	D	N	This can be relaxed fo destinations.

Indoor Games Activity Room	N	N	
Outdoor Games like T Badminton	D	D	To be relaxed for urb Timeshare properties, Hill resort others, where site conditions not permit.

GUIDELINES FOR CLASSIFICATION
OF HERITAGE HOTELS

Definition:

'Heritage Hotels' cover running hotels in palaces/castles/forts/havelies/hunting loges/residence of any size built prior to 1950. The facade, architectural features and general construction should have the distinctive qualities and ambience in keeping with the traditional way of life of the area. The architecture of the property to be considered for this category should not normally be interfered with. Any extension, improvement, renovation, change in the existing structures should be in keeping with the traditional architectural styles and constructional techniques harmonising the new with the old. After expansion/renovation, the newly built up area added should not exceed 50% of the total built up (plinth) area including the old and new structures. For this purpose, facilities such as swimming pools, lawns etc. will be excluded. Heritage Hotels will be sub-classified in the following categories:

Heritage:

This category will cover hotel in Residences/Havelies/Hunting Lodges/Castles/Forts/Palaces built prior to 1950. The hotel should have a minimum of 5 rooms (10 beds). Heritage Classic:

This category will cover hotels in Residences/Havelies/Hunting Lodges/Castles/Forts/Palaces built Prior to 1935. The hotel should have a minimum of 15 room (30 beds).

Heritage Grand:

This category will cover hotels in Residence/Havelies/Hunting Lodges/Castles/Forts/Palaces built prior to 1935. The hotel should have minimum of 15 rooms (30 beds).

Room & Bath Size:

No room or bathroom size is prescribed for any of the categories. However, general ambience, comfort and imaginative readaptation would be considered while awarding sub-classification 'classic' or 'grand'.

SPECIAL FEATURES:

Heritage: General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritageand architectural distinctiveness.

Heritage Classic:

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. The hotel should provide at least one of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

Heritage Grand:

General features and ambience should conform to the overall concept of heritage and architectural distinctiveness. However, all public and private areas including rooms should have superior appearance and decor. At least 50% of the rooms should be air-conditioned (except in hill stations where there should be heating arrangements). The hotel should also provide at least two of the under mentioned sporting facilities.

SPORTING FACILITIES:

Swimming Pool, Health Club, Lawn Tennis, squash, Riding, Golf Course, provided the ownership vests with the concerned hotel. Apart from these facilities, credit would also be given for supplementary sporting facilities such as Golf, Boating, Sailing, Fishing or other adventure sports such as Ballooning, Parasailing, Wind-surfing, Safari excursions, Trekking etc. and indoor games.

CUiSINE:

Heritage:
The hotel should offer traditional cuisine of the area.

Heritage Classic:

The hotel should offer traditional cuisine but should have 4 to 5 items which have close approximation to continental cuisine.

Heritage Grand:

The hotel should offer traditional and continental cuisine.

MANAGEMENT:

The Hotel may be managed and run by the owning family and/or professionals.

Note: Classification in any of the above categories will be given keeping in view the overall standard of the property. The hotel would be judged by the quality of service and the years of experience that the owner/staff have had in the business.

GENERAL FEATURES:

There should be adequate parking space for cars. All public rooms and areas and the guest rooms should be well maintained and well equipped with quality carpets/area rugs/good quality durries, furniture, fittings etc. in good taste and in keeping with the traditional lifestyle. If carpeting is not provided, the quality of flooring should be very good (This is not to suggest that old and original flooring whether in stone or any other material should be replaced unnecessarily). The guest rooms should be clean, airy, pest free without dampness and musty odour, and of reasonably large size with attached bathrooms with

modern facilities (e.g. flush commodes, wash basins, running hot and cold water, etc.).

There should be a well appointed lobby and/or lounge equipped with furniture of high standard with separate ladies and gents cloak rooms with good fittings.

FACILITIES:

There should be a reception, cash and information counter attended by trained and experienced personnel. There should be money changing facilities and left luggage room.

There should be a well equipped, well furnished and well maintained dining room on the premises and, wherever permissible by law, there should be an elegant, well equipped bar/permit room. In the case of Heritage Grand and Heritage Classic. Bar is "desirable in the case of Heritage Basic." The kitchen and pantry should be professionally designed to ensure efficiency of operation and should be well equipped. Crockery, cutlery, glassware should be of high standard and in sufficient quantity, keeping in view the lifestyle and commensurate with the number of guests to be served. Drinking water must be bacteria free; the kitchen must be clean, airy, well lighted and protected from pests. There must be a filteration/purification plant for drinking water. There must be three tier washing system with running hot and cold water; hygienic garbage disposal arrangements; and frost free deep freezer and refrigerator (where the arrangement is for fresh food for each meal, standby generator will not be insisted upon).

SERVICES:

The hotel should offer good quality cuisine and the food and beverage service should be of good standard. There should be qualified, trained, experienced, efficient and courteous staff in service and clean uniforms and the staff coming in contact with the guests should understand English. Housekeeping at these hotels should be of the highest possible standard and there should be a plentiful supply of linen, blankets, towels, etc. which should be of high quality. Each guest room should be provided with a vacuum jug/flask with bacteria free drinking water. Arrangements for heating/cooling must be provided for the guest rooms in seasons. Places which have telephone lines must have at least one phone in the office with call bells in each guest room. Arrangements for medical assistance must be there in case of need. The staff/room ratio must be in keeping with the number of guest room in each property. These hotels must be run on a professional basis while losing none of their ambience and services.

The hotel should be environment friendly. The gardens and grounds should be very well maintained. There should be an efficient system of disposal of garbage and treatment of wastes and effluents. The hotel should present authentic and specially choreographed local entertainment to the guests. They should also have, wherever possible, arrangements for special services such as wildlife viewing, water sports, horse/camel/elephant riding or safaris etc.

APPLICATION PROFORMA FOR APPROVAL OF HERITAGE HOTEL PROJECT

1. Proposed name of the Hotel:

2. Name of Promoters:

    (a note giving details of business antecedents may be enclosed)

3. Complete Postal address of the Promoters.

4. Status of owners/Promoters:

Whether:

(a) Company (if so, a copy of the Memorandum & Articles of Association may be furnished)

OR

(b) Partnership firm (If so, a copy of partnership Deed and Certificate of registration under the Partnership Act may be furnished)

OR

(c) Proprietary concern (Give name and address of the proprietor)

5. Location of the property along with postal address:

6. Details of the property

(a) Area

(b) Title

    Whether outright purchase/ownership (if so, a copy of the registered sale deed should be furnished) OR On Lease (if so, a copy of the registered lease deed should furnished)

(c) Whether the required land use permit for the conversion into hotel on it have been obtained. (If so, a copy of certificate from the concerned local authorities should be furnished).

(d) Distance from Railway Station:

(e) Distance from Airport:

(f) Distance from main shopping Centres:

    Double

    Suites

Total:

(b) No. of attached baths and their area:

(c) How many of the bathrooms will have long baths or the most modern shower chambers (Give break-up):

(d) Details of public areas: Number Area of each

i) Lounge/Lobby

ii) Restaurants/Dinning room:

iii) Bar (if any):

iv) Shopping (if any):

v) Banquet/Conference Halls (if any):

vi) Health Club (if any):

vii) Swimming Pool (If any):

viii) Parking facilities:

(e) Blue prints of the sketch plans of the project. A complete set duly signed by the promoter and the architects should be furnished including/showing among other things, the following:-

i)   Site Plan:

ii)   Front and side elevations:

iii) Floorwise distribution of public rooms/guest rooms and other facilities.

8. Approval:
Whether the hotel project has been approved/cleared by/under the following agencies/Acts wherever applicable:

(a) Municipal authorities;

(b) Urban Lands (Ceiling), Act:

(c) Any other local/State Govt. authorities concerned.

9. Proposed Capital Structure:
(a) Total estimated cost:

(i) Equity:

(ii) Loan:

(b) Equity Capital so far raised:

(c) (i) Sources from which loan is proposed to be raised:

(ii) Present position of the loan:

10. Acceptance of Regulatory conditions:
     (This should be furnished in the prescribed proforma, as per sample attached):

11. Application Fee:

     Demand Draft for Rs.12,000/- for hotel projects planned for Heritage, Hotel category drawn in favour of "Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi" must be attached with the application:

12. If you are interested in availing of any or all of the following benefits of the Income Tax Act, 1961, kindly mention Yes/No against each of the following provisions:

Section 80 IA
Section 80 HHD

<div align="right">

Signature

Full name and designation of the applicant:

Place:

Dated:

</div>

* * * * *

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRES

Meetings, Incentives, Conference and Exhibitions (MICE) are today becoming an important segment of the tourism industry. With the opening up of India's economy, MICE tourism is likely to grow further in the future. Our country therefore needs more Convention and Exhibition Centres to meet the requirement of this lucrative segment of the tourism. Taking this fact into consideration, therefore, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant approval to convention centres to encourage investment and standardize facilities at the convention centres.

APPROVAL

Approved convention centres, being essential tourism infrastructure are eligible for various benefits including among other things, income tax concession under the Income Tax Act and priority consideration of its various requirements like telephone, telex, LPG etc. by the Government Authorities at Municipal, State and union Levels or a semi or quasi-Government body.

The approval can be applied for at project/ planning stage. A convention centre approved at the project stage will be eligible for consideration for allocation of foreign exchange for its essential import of equipment and provisions. On completion and becoming functional it will get worldwide publicity through tourist literature published by the Ministry of Tourism and distributed through its offices in India and Overseas. Approved convention center will also be eligible to apply to the Industrial Finance Corporation of India and the State Financial Corporations of loan. However, application for loan and incentives are considered by the respective Ministries/Departments and Financial Institutions in the context of request to produce a detailed feasibility study etc. and the project approval by the Ministry of Tourism should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of any incentive or loan thereto.

GENERAL FEATURES:

It is very essential that the proposed convention centre should contain at least one convention hall, two mini convention halls, one exhibition hall, one restaurant and parking facilities as per details given below:-

1. Convention Hall- convention hall as the name suggests should have audio Visual conferencing equipment, facility for high fidelity recording, video projection/ video graphs etc. and skilled manpower at various levels. The seating capacity in the hall may be in a classroom style in the following category:-

    a) Above 1500pax or

    b) 1200-1500 pax or

c) 800-1200 pax or

d) 300-800 pax

2. Mini Convention Halls: Mini Convention halls are equally important in Convention Centres as these halls are required for various seminars, committees, meetings etc. the seating capacity therefore, may be in a theatrical or classroom style to seat as follows:-

a) 200-300 pax or

b) 100-200 pax or

c) 50-100 pax or

d) 20-50 pax

3. Exhibition Hall: Exhibition Hall is another important feature in convention centre. Delegates to the convention as well as trade relative promoters take part in trade shows to promote their products during conventions. As such, it is essential that such exhibition hall should have a capacity to accommodate at least 20 booths of 3 mts by 3 mts in size excluding passages in between the booths.

4. Restaurants: Restaurants in the convention centres should confirm to the existing guidelines of HRACC laid down by the Ministry.

5. Parking Parking facility for not less than 50 cars and five coaches.

6. Residential Accommodation for Delegates/ Participants: applicable only if, promoters, desire to have residential accommodation in the convention complex and the guidelines laid down by the Ministry in respect of star category hotels will apply.

7. In addition to the above facilities convention centre should include the following

infrastructural facilities:-

1. Landscaped forefront

2. Exhibition Management Centre

3. Administrative facilities for corporate office including IITTM/ Internet etc.

4. Trade Show/ Fair Facilities such as Tourist Office, Bank and Money Changing facilities, Travel Desk, STD/ISD, Press Lounge, VIP Lounges etc.

5. Technical facilities such as plant room, electric substation, stores, electric power back-up-system, fire hydrant etc.

6. Gate complex for stipulating entry and exit.

7. Information booths.

8. Public Convenience.

9. Stationary Shops and Kiosks.

10. Public Address System.

11. First aid with doctor on call facilities.

12. Security office and booths for security arrangements.

13. Storage complex for custom storage and handling etc.

14. Fire safety arrangements.

15. Locker facilities. In order to enhance the value of the above facilities there must be space for other ancillary activities also. This could include the following:

    i)   Handicraft shops, souvenir shop.

    ii)   Facility for the physically disabled person.

    iii) Other facility for enhancing costumer satisfaction.

APPLICATION

The application for approval of a convention centre should be submitted, in the prescribed form complete in all respects, to the Secretary (T) Govt of India, Transport Bhawan, New Delhi.

2. The power to approve convention centres at a project stage/ operational stage/ re-approval will be exercised by the Chairman (HRACC).

3. The Re-approval is required to be done after 3 years. The application fee is non refundable and is payable by demand Draft to the Pay & Accounts officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi. The fee for project approval / Operational Approval and Re-approval will be as follows:-

1) Approval at the project stage   -   Rs.5000/-

2) Approval at the operational stage - Rs.10,000/-

3) Re-approval   -   Rs.5,000/-

REQUIREMENT

Various documents and information to be furnished about convention centre projects when applying for project approval are given in details in the application form. However, the basic requirements are indicated so that these are sent alongwith the application:-

    i)   A Project Report establishing the feasibility of the proposed convention centre, describing the amenities to be provided at the convention centre particularly

mentioning any special or distinctive features.

ii) The site selected should be suitable for the construction of convention centre intended for use by domestic as well as international business travelers. While selecting the site such aspects as its accessibility from airport / railway station / shopping areas etc. making it a convenient location, may be kept in mind as also that it environs are not pollution prone, crowded, noisy, unhygienic etc.

iii) A land use permission certificate from the concerned state/ local authority certifying that it is permissible to construct a convention centre on the site selected. Blue prints of the sketch plans of the project duly approved by the State authority and signed by the architect and the promoter should be furnished.

iv) Ownership deed of the land.

v) Urban land ceiling certificate, if applicable.

vi) Approval of International Airport Authority of India/ Director General of civil aviation if the project is near an airport.

vii) Name and Business antecedents of the promoters.

viii) Proposed Ownership structure, giving full details as to whether the new undertaking will be owned by individual(s) or a firm or a company.

ix) Estimated cost of the project and the manner in which it is proposed to raise the funds to meet the required investments.

x) The Ministry has prescribed some regulatory conditions to be adhered to by promoters or approved convention centre projects. The promoter should furnish the acceptance of these regulatory conditions in the prescribed form. The regulatory conditions and the form of there acceptance have also been appended.

REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT

All convention centres approved by the Ministry of Tourism are required to furnish the following information:-

1) Documents relating to its legal status i.e. if the company is incorporated under the companies act, a copy of its memorandum and articles of association, if it is partnership firm, a copy of the partnership deed and the certificate of registration under the partnership act; if it is a proprietory concern, name and address of the proprietor etc.

2) Any license and/ or approvals required from the local administration/ police and/ or other concerned authorities for the construction / operation of the convention centre should be obtained directly by the promoters from the concerned authorities. The approval by the Ministry will not in any substitute for them. The Ministry's approval will

be deemed to have been withdrawn in case of violation of any condition as brought to its notice.

3) In the event of the promoters making any changes in the plans of the project as submitted earlier, the approval of this ministry will have to be applied for a fresh.

4) As a project which has been approved from the of view of its suitability for foreign orientele the promoter will be eligible for grant of loan from Central/ State Financial Institutions and priority in the procurement of building material, telephone and telex connections etc. however, this approval should not in any way be construed as an assurance for the grant of these facilities since this would fall within the jurisdiction of the concerned authorities and the rules prescribed for the purpose.

CONDITIONS TO BE FULLFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE/ HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

1) The Convention Centre must immediately inform this Ministry the date from which it becomes functional, and apply for approval within 3 months thereafter.

2) The Convention Centre will submit the following information to the Director eneral, Ministry of Tourism, so as to reach on or before 31st March each year for the preceding financial year:-

   (a) A bank certificate in regard to foreign exchange deposited by the convention centre/ hotel;

   (b) No. of conventions/ conferences/ seminars held and the no. of participants as per Performa given below:-

SL.NO.	Name of conference/ Semi nar ------------------------ Domestic/ International	Date	No. of Partic - ipants	Name of Organis - ation
1	2 3	4	5	6

   (c) Total bed capacity offered by the Hotel as under:-(provided the convention centre is having residential accommodation)

   Single Rooms:

   Double Rooms:

   Suites:

   (d) Number of rooms occupied on a permanent/ semi permanent basis by Residents/ staff Officers etc;

   (e) A specimen copy of the current tariff card (applicable to convention centre having residential accommodation);

   (f) List of the name of the Senior Executive with their designation, experience etc.

   (g) Total number of persons employed.

   (h) Annual report of the convention centre / hotel and a statement showing the audited balance sheet and profit and loss account within 4 months of the close of the financial year;

   (i) Statistical returns in regard to the number of the events, held guests, rooms,

occupancy, income and employment on quarterly basis as prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism from time to time.

3) The Regional Director/ Director/ Manager of the Government of India Tourist Offices of the region and the Director General, Ministry of Tourism would be kept informed from time to time of facilities introduced for withdrawn and of any additions are alternations made in regard to convention centre.

4) The hotel tariff should be prominently displayed in each room. This card shall also indicate all taxes, service charge etc. (where applicable)

5) Normally, no rooms will be let out for purposes other than residential. However, with the prior approval of the Ministry of Tourism not more than 10 percent of the rooms in the hotel will be let out to any person or company for residential or commercial purposes.

6) The convention centre should at all times adhere to the high standard of maintenance and services for which it has been approved and in all dealing with its guests observe practice worthy of an establishment of repute.

7) The officers of the Ministry of Tourism or any other officer deputed by it to inspect premises from time to tome will be allowed free access with or without prior notice.

IN THE EVENT OF BRANCH OF ANY OF THE ABOVE CONDITIONS BY THE CONVENTION CENTRE, THE MINISTRY OF TOURISM SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW APPROVAL.

APPLICATION PROFORMA FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE

1. Proposed name of the convention centre

2. Name of Promoters:
   (A note giving details of business antecedents may be enclosed)

3. Complete postal address of the Promoters

4. Status of owners/ promoters:

Whether

(a) Company:
   (If so, a copy of the Memorandum & Articles of Association may be furnished)

(OR)

(b) Partnership Firm:
   (If so, a copy of partnership deed and Certificate of registration under the Partnership Act may be furnished)

(OR)

(c) Proprietory concern
   (Give name and address of the proprietor)

5. Location of convention centre along With Postal address:

6. Details of the Site
   (a) Area
   (b) Title

   Whether outright purchase
   (If so, a copy of the registered sale deed should be furnished)

(OR)
   On lease

(c) whether the required land use permit for the construction of convention Centre on it has been obtained (if so, a Copy the certificate from the concerned Local authorities should be furnished).

(d) Distance from Railway Station:

(e) Distance from Airport:

(f) Distance from main city centre:

7. Details of the convention centre project:
    (Copy of the project/ feasibility report Should be furnished)

    (I) No. of Convention Halls

        (Please indicate seating capacity)

        a)

        b)

        c)

        d)

    (II) No. of Mini Convention Halls

        (Please indicate seating capacity)

        a)

        b)

        c)

        d)

    (III) Exhibition Hall

        (Please indicate area)

    (IV) Restaurant

        (Please indicate area)

    (V) Parking

        (Please indicate area and no. of Cars / coaches than can be parked)

    (VI) Star category of accommodation Unit planned (if applicable).

I. No. of guest rooms and their area:
    Number Area
    a) Single
    b) Double
    c) Suites
    Total:

II No. of attached baths and their areas:

    (a) How many of bathrooms will have long Baths or the most modern shower chambers

        (Give break up)

    (b) Details of public areas:

        Number   Area of Each

(h) Lounge

Lobby/ Reception

(ii) Restaurants

(iii) Bar

(iv) Shopping

(v) Banquet/ catering facilities

(vi) Health club

(vii) Swimming Pool

NOTE: It may be insured that areas of guest rooms and attached bathrooms confirm to the minimum standards laid down by the Ministry of Tourism for restaurants and for different star categories of hotels.

(h) Blue Prints of the sketch plans of the project.

(A complete set duly approved by the State Authorities and signed by the promoter and the architect should be furnished, including/ showing among other things, the following:-

(i) Site plan

(ii) Front and side elevation

(iii) Floor wise distribution of public Areas/guest rooms and other facilities;

(iv) (a) Area of convention halls/ mini convention hall/ exhibition hall.

(b) Area of guest rooms with dimensions (if applicable)

(c) Area of bathrooms with dimensions

8. Air-conditioning:

(a) whether all the convention halls and guest rooms will be air-conditioned.

(b) whether all the public areas will be air-conditioned.

(c) Give details of type of air conditioning

9. Approval:
Whether the convention centre project has been approved / cleared by/ under the following agencies/ Acts wherever applicable:

(a) Municipal authorities

(b) Urban lands(ceiling), Act

(c) Any other Local/ State Govt.

(d) Authorities Concerned.

10. Proposed Capital Structure:

(a) Total estimated cost:

    (i) Equity

    (ii) Loan:

    (iii) Equity capital so far raised:

(c) (i) Sources from which loan is proposed to be raised

    (ii) Present position of the loan.

11. Acceptance of regulatory conditions:
    (This should be furnished in the prescribed Performa)

12. Application Fee-Demand Draft No._____

13. If you are interested in availing of any or all of the following benefits of the Income Tax Act 1961 kindly mention Yes/No against each of the following provisions:

Section   80-HHD

Any Other

                                Signature....................................

                                Full Name and Designation of the

                                Applicant...................................

                                Place..

                                Dated:......................................

FORMAT OF ACCEPTANCE OF REGULATORY CONDITIONS FOR APPROVAL OF CONVENTION CENTRE PROJECT AND CONDITION TO BE FULFILLED AFTER THE CONVENTION CENTRE / HOTEL BECOMES FUNCTIONAL

To,

       The Secretary (T),
       Govt. of, India,
       Ministry of Tourism,
       Transport Bhawan, New Delhi

       Sub:- acceptance of regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre project & condition to be fulfilled after the convention centre / hotel becomes functional.

Dear Sir,

       I have received a copy of the regulatory conditions for approval of convention centre projects prescribed by the Ministry of Tourism for convention centre on its approved list, and wish to confirm that I have read and understood the same and hereby agree to abide by the same and such other conditions as may be laid down from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism for approval of convention centre.

Yours faithfully,

(Name in Block letters)
Managing Director/ Partner/ Proprietor
Name of the convention centre

Dated:_____

(Note: This letter should be in the Company Letter Head)

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL & CLASSIFICATION OF APARTMENT HOTELS

Hotels are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make or mar a visit completely. Apartment Hotels are increasingly becoming popular with business travellers who come to India for some assignments, for family holidays, etc. which are sometimes stretching for months together. With the aim of providing standardized, world class services to the tourists, the Government of India, Department of Tourism has a voluntary scheme for classification of fully operational Apartment Hotels in the following categories:

• 5 Star Deluxe, 5 Star, 4 Star, and 3 Star,

The Hotel & Restaurant Approval & Classification Committee (HRACC) inspects and assesses the hotels based on facilities and services offered.

Project approvals are also given in all the above-mentioned categories at the project implementation stage.

Classified Apartment Hotels/approved projects are eligible for various concessions and facilities that are announced by the Government from time to time besides, getting worldwide publicity through the Indiatourism Offices located in India and abroad.

An Apartment Hotel is meant for use of temporary stay that should not exceed beyond 90 days in any circumstances

In no circumstances apartments in the Apartment Hotel will be sold individually for residential or any other purpose.

Details of the criteria set and the documents required are given in this document.

For classification/reclassification and project approvals of Apartment Hotels, the applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

Member Secretary (HRACC)/Hotel and Restaurants Division,

Department of Tourism, Government of India,C-1 Hutments, Dalhousie Road, New Delhi 110011.

GENERAL TERMS, CONDITIONS & APPLICATION AT PROJECT LEVEL & CLASSIFICATION/ RECLASSIFICATION FORMAT FOR PROJECT APPROVAL OF APARTMENT HOTELS

Approval at Project Level

1. The Department of Tourism approves Apartment hotels at project stage based on documentation, which enables the hotels to get certain benefits from the govt. as announced from time to time. The documents required for project approvals are listed below.

2. Project approvals are valid for 5 years. Project approvals of the Govt. of India, Department of Tourism cease 3 months from the date that the hotel becomes operational even if all its rooms are not ready. The Apartment Hotel must apply for classification within these 3 months.

3. The Department of Tourism, Govt. India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time

4. Application form. This covers

    i.   Proposed name of the Apartment Hotel

    ii.   Name of the promoters with a note on their business antecedents

    iii.   Complete postal address of the promoters/tel./fax/email

    iv.   **Status of the owners/ promoters**

        1.   If Public/ private limited company with copies of Memorandum and Articles of Association

        2.   If Partnership, a copy of partnership deed and certificate of registration

        3.   If proprietary concern, name and address of proprietor/certificate of registration

    v.   **Location of Apartment Hotel site with postal address**

    vi.   **Details of the site**

        1.   Area (in sq. meters)

        2.   Title – owned/ leased with copies of sale/ lease deed

        3.   Copy of Land Use Permit from local authorities

        4.   Distances from Railway station, airport, main shopping centers (in Kms)

    vii.   **Details of the project**

        1.   Copy of feasibility report.

        2.   Star category planned

3. Number of apartments and area for each type of room (in sq.ft.)

4. Number of attached baths and areas (in sq.ft.)

5. Details of public areas – Lobby/lounge, restaurants, bars, shopping, banquet/ conference halls, health club, swimming pool, parking facilities etc.

6. Facilities for the physically challenged persons.

7. Eco-friendly practices and any other additional facilities. (please indicate area in sq.ft for each facility mentioned above at 5,6 &7)

8. Date by which project is expected to be completed and operational.

viii. Blue prints/ sketch plans signed by owners and architect showing

1. Site plan

2. Front and side elevations

3. Floor plans for all floors

4. Detail of guestroom and bathroom with dimensions in sq.ft.

5. Details of Fire Fighting Measures/ Hydrants etc.

6. Details of measures for energy conservation and water harvesting.

ix. Air-conditioning details for guest rooms, public areas

x. Local approvals by

1. Municipal authorities

2. Concerned Police Authorities

3. Any other local authority as maybe required.

4. Approval /NOC from Airport Authority of India for projects located near Airports

The above mentioned approvals/NOCs are the responsibility of the promoters/concerned company as the case may be. The Department's approval is no substitute for any statutory approval and the approval given is liable to be withdrawn in case of any violations without notice.

xi. Proposed capital structure

1. Total project cost

a. Equity component with details of paid up capital

b. Debt – with current and proposed sources of funding

---

xii. Letter of acceptance of regulatory conditions.

xiii. Please indicate whether the promoter intends to give a few rooms or all rooms on a time- share basis.

xiv. Application Fee

5.   In the event of any changes in the project plans, the approval must be sought afresh.

6.   Authorised officers of the Department of Tourism should be allowed free access to inspect the premises from time to time without prior notice

7.   The Apartment Hotel must immediately inform the Department of the date from which it becomes operational and apply for classification within 3 months of this date.

8.   The fees payable for the project approval and subsequent extension, if required are as follows. The demand draft maybe payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, New Delhi ".

Star Category of Apartment Hotels	Classification/Reclas sification fees in Rs.
3-Star	10,000
4-Star	15,000
5- Star	20,000
5-Star Deluxe	25,000

7.   The Classification Committee for Apartment Hotels will consist as follows:

(a)   Chaired by Chairman (HRACC) or his representative. Representatives from FHRAI/ HAI/ IATO/ TAAI/ IHM /RD/local Indiatourism office/Director(T) of the concerned State Govt. or his representative(who should be a Gazetted officer) /Member Secretary will constitute the other members of the Committee.

(b)   The Chairman and any 3 members will constitute a quorum

(c)   The minutes will be approved by the Chairman (HRACC).

(d.)   In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC the Apartment Hotels may appeal to Secretary (T), Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

8. Apartment Hotels will be classified following a two stage procedure

    a. The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed checklist.

        i.   New projects will be required to adopt environment friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons.

        ii. Existing Apartment Hotels being classified will need to conform to a phased plan for adding Eco-friendly practices and facilities for physically challenged persons,

    b. The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated against the mark sheet

9. The Apartment Hotel is expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Classification Committee may inspect the Apartment Hotel at any time without previous notice. The Committee may request that its members be accommodated overnight to inspect the level of services.

10. Any deficiencies/ rectification pointed out by the HRACC must be complied with within the stipulated time, which has been allotted in consultation with the hotel representatives during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

11. The committee may assign a star category lower but not higher than that applied for.

12. The Apartment Hotel must be able to convince the committee that they are taking sufficient steps to conserve energy and harvest water, garbage segregation, and disposal/recycling as per Pollution Control Board (PCB) norms and following other Eco-friendly measures.

13. For any change in the star category the promoters must apply afresh with a fresh application form and requisite fees for the category applied for.

14. Any changes in the plans or management of the Apartment Hotel should be informed to the HRACC, Govt. of India, Department of Tourism within 30 days otherwise the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.

15. Applicants are requested to go through the checklist of facilities and services contained in this document before applying.

16. Incomplete applications will not be considered. All cases of classification would be finalised within three months of the application being made.

The Govt. India Department of Tourism reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time

Format of Undertaking for Project
Approval/Classification/Reclassification of Apartment Hotels

To,
The Secretary (T)
Govt. of India,
Department of Tourism
New Delhi.

<u>UNDERTAKING</u>

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned above with respect to project approval/classification/reclassification in 3/4/5/5-D Apartment Hotels and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name in block letters

Seal of the applicant

Place:

Date:

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES				
General Primarily transient, full time operations, 7days a week in season	N	N	N	Max 10% of rooms for commercial use in Apartment Hotel block or as per local law. At least one room equipped for the physically challenged
Establishment to have all necessary trading licences	N	N	N	These documents are already detailed in General Terms and Conditions
Establishment to have public liability insurance	D	D	D	
24 hrs. lifts for buildings higher than ground plus two floors	N	N	N	Mandatory for new APT. Hotels. Local laws may require a relaxation of this condition. Easy access for physically challenged persons.
Bedrooms, Bathrooms, Public areas and kitchens fully serviced daily	N	N	N	
All floor surfaces clean and in good repair	N	N	N	Floors may be of any type
Guest rooms Minimum 10 lettable rooms. All rooms with outside window/ ventilation	N	N	N	
Minimum size of bedroom excluding bathroom in sq.ft.	140	140	200	Single occupancy rooms may be 20 sq ft less
Airconditioning	50%	100%	100%	Airconditioning/ heating depends on climatic conditions & architecture. Room temp should be between 20 & 28 Degrees C. For 4*, 5* and 5* Deluxe .(the % is of the total no. of rooms)
A clean change of bed and bath linen daily & between check-in's	N	N	N	APT Hotels may have a guest triggered system.For 1* & 2* on alternate days.Definitely required between each check-in.
Minimum bed width for single (90cm) and double beds (135cm)	N	N	N	

Mattress Minimum 10cm thick	N	N	N	Coir, Foam or spring. Foam covered if cotton
Minimum bedding 2 sheets, pillow & case, blanket, mattress protector/ bed cover.	N	N	N	Blankets available in air-conditioned rooms and as per Seasonal requirement in non-AC rooms. Mattress protector is desirable in 1* and 2* and necessary for all others
Sufficient lighting. 1 per bed	N	N	N	
A 5 amp earthed power socket	N	N	N	
A bedside table and drawer	N	N	N	1 per two twins and two for a double bed
TV with remoter - cable if available	N	N	N	
A writing surface with sufficient lighting	N	N	N	
Chairs	N	N	N	Preferable one per bedding
Ward robe with minimum 4 clothes hangers per bedding	N	N	N	In 1* & 2* these may be without doors
Shelves or drawer space	N	N	N	
A wastepaper basket	N	N	N	
Opaque curtains or screening at all windows	N	N	N	
Drinking water + 1 glass tumbler per guest	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filteration is necessary
A mirror, at least half length (3')	N	N	N	
A stationary folder containing stationery and envelopes	N	N	N	
A ' do not disturb' notice	N	N	N	
Night spread/ bedcover with nightly turndown service		N	N	
In room safe			N	
Minibar / Fridge			N	Contents must conform to local laws
Iron and ironing board on request	N		N	
Suites	N		N	2% of room block with a minimum of 1
Bathrooms Percentage of rooms with dedicated (private) bathrooms with room	ALL L L		ALL	Dedicated bathrooms need not be "attached" but must have private access
Minimum Size of Bathroom in square feet	336 6		45	25% of bathrooms in 1* & 2* to be Western

CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES				
Communal Bathrooms	N	NA	NA	All bathrooms, shower
on same floor as rooms for 1* & 2*. Access not through Public areas, Kitchens etc	A			stalls lockable. Toilet area to have sanitary bin with lid
1 bath towel and 1 handtowel to be provided per guest One W.C. brush per toilet seat	N	N	N	If no attached/ dedicated bath, to provide in room
Guest toiletries to be provided. Minimum 1 new soap per guest	N	N	N	Where bathroom is not attached, toiletries provided in room
A clothes-hook in each bath/shower room	N	N	N	
A sanitary bin	N	N	N	In communal bathrooms, these must have a cover
Each Western WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper	N	N	N	
Floors and walls to have non-porous surfaces	N	N	N	
Hot and Cold running water available 24 hours	N	N	N	
Shower closet	N	N	N	Where bath-tubs are offered, a shower with shower curtains will suffice
Bath tubs		D	D	In 4* plus hotels,some rooms should offer this option to guests.
Water saving taps/ shower			N	
Energy saving lighting	N	N	N	In public areas
Bottled toiletry products	D	N	N	
Hairdryers Public Areas	D	N	N	Where not provided in bathroom, must be available on request.
A lounge or seating in the lobby area	N	N	N	Size would depend on check in pattern.

Reception facility or means to call attention	N	N	N	Manned minimum 16 hours a day. Call service 24 hours
Accommodation, F&B and other tariffs available	N	N	N	
Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms		N	N	Temperatures to be between 20 -28 degrees celcius
Public rest rooms for Ladies and Gents with soap and clean towels, a washbasin with running hot and cold water, a mirror, a sanitary bin with lid in unisex & ladies toilet	N	N	N	In 1* and 2* hotels, this may be unisex.(4* & above should have facility for physically challenged persons)
Ramps with anti-slip floors and handrails at the entrance.Minimum door width should be 32" to allow wheelchair access and other facilities for the physically challenged	D	N	N	Wheelchair access with suitable table in atleast one restaurant.
Public restrooms to have low height urinal (24'' Max)	N	N	N	
Facilities for aurally /visually handicapped Food & Beverage	D	N	N	
Dining Room serving Breakfast & Dinner	N	N	N	Meal times to be displayed. Service to start by 7am and finish no earlier than 11pm. Minimum one hour per meal service. Breakfast may be Continental. 1* hotel without dining room must offer service in rooms.A separate dining room is not required where there is a restaurant offering this facility.
Multi cuisine restarant on premises	N	N	N	
Speciality restaurant	D	N	N	Maybe relaxed for 4 * hotels located at rural/ hilly areas and pilgrim

24 hours coffee shop	D	D	N	
Full service of all 3 meals in Dining room	N	N	N	
A cooked breakfast be available	N	N	N	
CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES				
Room Service of full meals		N	N	In 1* this is necessary if no Dining room. 3* must offer light (pre-plated) meals
Room Service of alcoholic beverages		N	N	If permitted by local law
Crockery & Glassware unchipped	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Cutlery to be at least stainless steel	N	N	N	Plastic ware accepted in pool area
Silverware			N	Necessary in 5* D hotels speciality restaurants only
Bar Kitchens		N	N	If permitted by local laws
Refrigerator with deep freeze	N	N	N	Capacity based on size of F&B service
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meats & fish in freezers. Vegetables must be separate
Tiled walls, non-slip floors	N	N	N	
Segregated storage of meat, fish and vegetables	N	N	N	Meat & Fish in freezers.Vegetables must be separate.
Head covering for production staff	N	N	N	
Daily germicidal cleaning of floors	N	N	N	
Clean utensils	N	N	N	
Six monthly medical checks for production staff	N	N	N	
All food grade equipment, containers	N	N	N	
Ventilation system	N	N	N	

First-aid training for all kitchen staff	N	N	N	
Drinking water	N	N	N	Water treated with UV + filteration is acceptable
Garbage to be segregated - wet and dry	N	N	N	To encourage recycling
.Wet garbage area to be air-conditioned for 3 * to 5 *Deluxe categories	N	N	N	
Receiving and stores to be clean and distinct from garbage area Staff Quality	N	N	N	
Staff uniforms for front of the house	N	N	N	Uniforms to be clean and in good repair
Front office staff English speaking	N	N	N	This may be relaxed outside the metros/ submetros
Percentage of staff with minimum one year certificate course from Government recognised catering/ hotel institutes Staff Welfare/Facilities	20%	25%	30%	This may be relaxed for hotels in rural, pilgrimage and hill areas
Staff rest rooms	N	N	N	
Staff locker rooms	N	N	N	
Toilet facilities	N	N	N	
Dining area	D	N	N	
Guest Services				
Valet (Pressing) services to be available	N	N	N	
Laundry and Dry-cleaning service to be provided	D	N	N	Service can be next day. In resort destinations, hill, rural & pilgrimage areas drycleaning services may be relaxed
Paid transportation on call	N	N	N	Guest should be able to travel from hotel.
Shoe cleaning service	N	N	N	May be charged. Shoe cleaning machines are acceptable in corridors for
Ice (from drinking water) on demand	N	N	N	Ice machines accessable to guests are acceptable.Maybe

Acceptance of common credit cards	N	N	N	
Assistance with luggage on request	N	N	N	
CHECKLIST FOR FACILITIES & SERVICES				
A public telephone on premises. Unit charges made known	N	N	N	There should be at least one telephone no higher than 24'' from floor level in 5/5D*
Wake-up call service on request	N	N	N	
Messages for guests to be recorded and delivered	N	N	N	A prominently displayed message board will suffice for 1* & 2*
Name, Address and telephone numbers of doctors with front desk	N	N	N	Doctors on call in 3,4,5 5* deluxe
Stamps and mailing facilities	N	N	N	
Newspapers available	N	N	N	This may be in the lounge for 1*, 2* and 3* hotels
Access to Travel desk facilities	N	N	N	This need not be on premise for 1 to 3* hotels
Left luggage facilities	N	N	N	This must be in a lockable room/24 hour staffed area
Provision for emergency supplies - toiletries/ first aid kit	N	N	N	This may be a chargeable item
Health/ Fitness facilities	D	D	N	Indian system of treatments should also be preferably offered
Beauty Saloon and Barbers	D		N	
Shop Florist		D	D	
Shop/ kiosk	N	N	N	Newstand, toiletries, novelties, games in resorts
Money changing facilities	D	N	N	
Bookshop	D	N	N	

Safety & Security Staff trained in fire fighting drill	N	N	N	Quarterly drill or as per law
Security arrangements for all hotel entrances	N	N	N	
Each bedroom door fitted with lock and key, viewport/ peephole & internal securing device	N	N	N	A safety chain/ wishbone latch is acceptable in place of viewport/ peephole
Safekeeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	
Safe-keeping facilities available	N	N	N	
Smoke detectors	N	N	N	These can be battery operated
Fire and emergency procedure notices displayed in rooms behind door	N	N	N	
Fire and emergency alarms should have visual & audible signals.	N	N	N	
First aid kit with Over the Counter medicines with front desk	N	N	N	
Communication				
Facilities				
A telephone for incoming & outgoing calls in the room	N	N	N	4* plus should have direct dial and STD/ISD facilities. 1*,2* and 3* may go through exchange
PC available for guest use with internet access	N	N	N	This can be a paid service. Upto 3*, PC can be in excutive offices. Internet subject to local access being available
E-mail service	N	N	N	Subject to local internet access being available
Fax and photocopy service	N	N	N	
In Room internet connection/ dataport	D	D	N	Subject to local internet access being available

Business Centre	D	N	N	This should be a dedicated area In resort destinations, tourist and pilgrimage centres this maybe relaxed
Swimming Pool	D	D	N	This can be relaxed for hill destinations
Parking Facilities	N	N	N	Should be adeqate in relation to the no. of rooms & banquet/ convention hall capacities. Exclusively earmarked accessible parking,nearest to the entrance for physically challenged persons.
Conference Facilities	D	D	D	

Note: D = Desirable, N = Necessary.There is no relaxation in the necessary criteria except, as specified in the comment column.

GUIDELINES FOR APPROVAL AND REGISTRATION OF 'INCREDIBLE INDIA BED AND BREAKFAST' ESTABLISHMENTS.

Introduction

Hotels and other supplementary accommodation are an integral part of a tourist's visit to a place and the services offered by them can make his/her visit memorable. With the aim of providing comfortable Home Stay Facilities of Standardized World Class Services to the tourists, and to supplement the availability of accommodation in the Metros and tourist destinations, Ministry of Tourism will classify fully operational rooms of Home Stay Facilities as "Incredible India Bed and Breakfast (B&B) Establishments". The basic idea is to provide a clean and affordable place for foreigners and domestic tourists alike including an opportunity for foreign tourists to stay with an Indian family to experience Indian customs and traditions and relish authentic Indian cuisine.

The Bed & Breakfast facilities will be categorized as follows:-

(a) Silver

(b) Gold

The Regional Classification Committee, as specified in the guidelines, will inspect and assess the Bed & Breakfast Establishments, based on facilities and services offered. The details of the standards, facilities, services and the documents required for approval of such establishments will be as per these guidelines.

Bed & Breakfast Establishments, once approved by Ministry of Tourism, will be duly publicized. A directory of all such approved establishments will also be prepared, so as to enable domestic as well as foreign tourists to live in a homely environment and to take advantage of the scheme. In addition, efforts will be made to organize short term training in hospitality trade to those who would opt for such training.

Detailed Guidelines

1. The classification for B&B establishment will be given only in those cases where the owner /promoter of the establishment along with his /her family is physically residing in the same establishment and letting out minimum one room and maximum five rooms (10 beds).

2. The scheme will be on Bed and Breakfast basis and charges will have to be levied accordingly. The type of breakfast to be offered will have to be specified, the charges will have to be displayed and the visitors will have to be informed in advance so as to avoid unnecessary dispute.

3.	Once an establishment applies for classification/ re-classification, it will have to be ready at all times for inspection by the Regional Classification Committee. No requests for deferment of inspection will be entertained.

4.	Classification will be valid for two years from the date of issue of orders or in case of reclassification from the date of expiry of the last classification provided that the application has been received within the stipulated time i.e. 3 months before the expiry of the last classification.

5.	Bed & Breakfast Establishments applying for classification will have to provide all the information supported by required documents as per the following formats:

a)	Application format as at Annexure –I.

b)	Checklist of facilities as at Annexure –II.

c)	Undertaking as at Annexure –III.

Star Category	For Classification/Reclassification
Silver	Rs. 3,000
Gold	Rs. 5,000

6.	The application fees payable for classification/reclassification will be as follows. The demand draft will have to be payable to" Pay & Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism, New Delhi ".

7.	Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be classified following two stage procedure.

a)	The presence of facilities and services will be evaluated against the enclosed Checklist. (Checklist will have to be duly filled in and signed on all pages and submitted along with the application).

b)	 The quality of facilities and services will be evaluated by the Regional Classification Committee. Due preference will be accorded to the homes, which are able to provide Indian experience by way of Indian décor, authentic and exotic Indian cuisine etc.

8.	The Regional Classification Committee will consist of the following:

1.	Regional Director, Indiatourism –Chairman.

2.	Representative from IATO .

3.	Representative from TAAI.

4. Representative from local Indiatourism Office.

5. Representative from State Tourism Department.

6. Commissioner of Police/ Superintendent of Police of the district or his representative.

9. The Chairman and any 2 members, where the presence of the police representative will be mandatory, will constitute a quorum. The recommendation of the Committee will be approved by the Chairman Hotel and Restaurant Approval and Classification Committee (HRACC).

10. Any deficiencies/rectifications pointed out by the Regional Classification Committee will have to be complied within the stipulated time which will be allotted in consultation with the representative /representatives of the establishment during inspection. Failure to do so will result in rejection of the application.

11. The Committee may recommend to the Chairman, HRACC a category either higher or lower than the one applied for. In case the category applied for is higher than the one recommended by the Committee, then the applicant will have to deposit the required fee for the recommended category. However, in case of the category recommended being lower than the one applied for, then there will be no refund of extra classification fee.

12. The Bed & Breakfast Establishment will be expected to maintain required standards at all times. The Chairman, HRACC could authorize a surprise inspection of the establishment at any time without previous notice.

13. Any changes in the facilities of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment will have to be informed to the Regional Director, Indiatourism Office, within 30 days. If any violation of this comes to the notice of the Committee then the classification will stand withdrawn/terminated.

14. All cases of classification would be finalised within 30 days of the application being made to the Regional Director concerned complete in all respect.

15. In case of any dissatisfaction with the decision of HRACC, the   establishment may appeal to Secretary, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India for review and reconsideration within 30 days of receiving the communication regarding classification/reclassification. No requests will be entertained beyond this period.

16. Ministry of Tourism, Government of India reserves the right to modify the guidelines/terms and conditions from time to time.

17. The rate of taxes for property, electricity and water to be paid for classified B&B Establishments will be those prescribed by the appropriate authorities.

Where to apply

The applications along with the requisite fees may be sent to:-

1. Regional Director (North), Indiatourism, 88 Janpath, New Delhi -110001.Tel: 011-23320005/8 (for States of Jammu & Kashmir, Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Haryana, Uttranchal, NCT of Delhi, UT of Chandigarh and Uttar Pradesh except Agra and Varanasi).

2. Regional Director (West), Indiatourism, 123 M. Karve Road, Mumbai -400020.Tel: 022-22033144 (for States of Gujarat, Chattisgarh, UT of Daman & Diu, Dadra Nagar Haveli and Maharashtra except Aurangabad).

3. Regional Director (South), Indiatourism, 154 Anna Sallai, Chennai -600002. Tel: 044- 28460193 (for States of Tamil Nadu and UT of Lakshwadweep).

4. Regional Director (East), Indiatourism, "Embassy", 4 Shakespeare Sarani, Kolkata -700071. Tel: 033 -22825813 (for States of West Bengal and Jharkhand).

5. Regional Director (North- East), Indiatourism, Amravati Path, Christian Basti, G.S. Road, Guwahati -781007. Tel: 0361- 2341603 (for States of Assam, Tripura, Mizoram, Nagaland, and Sikkim).

6. Director, Indiatourism, KFC Building, 48 Church Street, Bangalore -560001, Karnataka. Tel: 080-25585417 (for the State of Karnataka).

7. Director, Indiatourism, State Hotel, Khasa Kothi, Jaipur- 302001. Tel: 0141-2372200 (for the State of Rajasthan).

8. Director, Indiatourism, Sudama Palace, Kankar Bagh Road, Patna-800020, Bihar. Tel: 0612-2345776 (for the State of Bihar).

9. Manager, Indiatourism, 191, The Mall, Agra- 282001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0562-2226378 (for the city of Agra).

10. Manager, Indiatourism, 15-B, The Mall, Varanasi – 221001, Uttar Pradesh. Tel: 0542-2501784 (for the city of Varanasi).

11. Manager, Indiatourism, B/21B.J.B. Nagar, Bhubaneshwar -751014, Orissa. Tel: 0674-2432203 (for the State of Orissa).

12. Manager, Indiatourism, Near Western Group of Temples, Khajuraho -471606, Madhya Pradesh. Tel: 07686 - 242347 (for the State of Madhya Pradesh).

13. Manager, Indiatourism, VIP Road, 189, IInd Floor, Port Blair-744103, Andaman &

Nicobar Islands. Tel: 03192- 236348 (for the UT of Andaman & Nicobar Islands).

14. Manager, Indiatourism, 3-60-140, IInd floor, Netaji Bhawan, Liberty Road, Himayat Nagar, Hyderabad -500029, Andhra Pradesh. Tel: 040-23261360 (for the State of Andhra Pradesh).

15. Manager, Indiatourism, Willingdon Island, Kochi -682009, Kerala. Tel: 0484-2668352 (for the State of Kerala).

16. Manager, Indiatourism, Communidade Building, Church Square, Panaji -403001, Goa. Tel: 0832-2223412 (for the State of Goa).

17. Manager, Indiatourism, 'Krishna Vilas', Station Road, Aurangabad -431005, Maharashtra. Tel: 0240-2364999 (for the city of Aurangabad).

18. Manager, Indiatourism, U Tirot Singh Syiem Road, Police Bazaar, Shillong - 793001, Meghalaya. Tel: 0364-225632 (for the State of Meghalaya).

19. Manager, Indiatourism, Sector 'C', Barapani Police Point, Naharlagun -791110, Arunachal Pradesh. Tel: 0360-2244328 (for the State of Arunachal Pradesh).

20. Manager, Indiatourism, Old Lambu Lane, Jail Road, Imphal -795001, Manipur. Tel: 03852-221131 (for the State of Manipur).

Application format for Bed & Breakfast (B&B) Establishment

1) Name of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment

2) Category applied for

3) Name and address of the promoters/owners with a note on their background

4) Complete postal address of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment

    a)   Tel. no

    b)   Fax

    c)   E-mail

    d)   Mobile No. of the promoter

5) Distance of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment in kms. from

    a)   Airport

    b)   Railway Station

    c)   City Centre

    d)   Nearest main shopping centre

    e)   Nearest bus stand /scheduled city bus stop

6) Details of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment:

    (a)   Area (in sq. metres) with title – owned/ leased (copies of sale/ lease deed to be enclosed)

    (b)   Whether building plan approved from local authorities (copy to be enclosed)

    (c)   Whether clearance obtained from the Police Authorities regarding the antecedents of the owner /owners and the proposed activity (copy to be enclosed)

    (d)   Number of rooms and area for each type of room in sq.ft. (single/double/suites)

    (e)   Number of attached baths

    (f)   Details of public areas for the following facilities in sq. ft.

        (i)   Lobby/lounge

          (ii)   Dining space
          (iii) Parking facilities

    (g) Additional facilities available if any (not mandatory)
          (i)   Eco –friendly facilities
          (ii)   Facilities for disabled persons

    (h) Details of Fire Fighting equipment/ hydrants etc. if any

7. Details of payment of application fee

8. Check list details as per Annexure II (enclose a copy of the checklist duly certified that the facilities are available in the establishment)

9. Consent of acceptance of the regulatory conditions (please enclose a copy of the prescribed undertaking as per Annexure III duly signed by the owner of the establishment)

Checklist for approval & registration of Bed & Breakfast Establishment

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes /No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
1.	Well maintained and well equipped house and guest rooms with quality carpets/ area rugs/ tiles or marble flooring, furniture, fittings etc. in keeping with the traditional lifestyle.	*M	M		
2.	Sufficient parking with adequate road width.	**D	M		
3.	Guest rooms: Minimum one lettable room and maximum 5 rooms (10 beds). All rooms should be clean, airy, pest free, without dampness and with outside window/ ventilation.	M	M		
4.	Minimum floor area in sq. ft. for each room.	120	200		
5.	Comfortable bed with good quality linen & bedding preferably of Indian design.	M	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes /No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
6.	Attached Private bathrooms with every room alongwith toiletries.	M	M		
7.	Minimum size of each bathroom in square feet.	30	40		
8.	WC toilet to have a seat and lid, toilet paper.	M	M		
9.	24 hours running hot & cold water with proper sewarage connections.	M	M		
10.	Water saving taps/shower	D	M		
11.	Well maintained smoke free, clean, hygienic, odour free, pest free kitchen.	M	M		
12.	Dining area serving fresh Continental and / or traditional Indian breakfast.	M	M		
13.	Good quality cutlery and crockery.	M	M		
14.	Air-conditioning / heating depending on climatic conditions with room temp. between 20 to 25 degrees Centigrade in the offered room.	M	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes /No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
15.	Iron with iron board on request.	M	M		
16.	Internet Connection.	D	M		
17.	15 amp earthed power socket in the guest room.	M	M		
18.	Telephone with extension facility in the room.	D	M		
19.	Wardrobe with at least 4 clothes hangers in the guest room.	M	M		
20.	Shelves or drawer space in the guest rooms.	M	M		
21.	Complimentary aquaguard / RO/mineral water.	M	M		
22.	Good quality chairs, working table and other necessary furniture.	M	M		
23.	Washing Machines/dryers in the house with arrangements for laundry / dry cleaning services.	D	M		
24.	Refrigerator in the room.	D	M		
25.	A lounge or seating arrangement in the lobby area.	D	M		

Sl. No.	General	Silver	Gold	Certification by the Establishment regarding the facilities Yes /No	Observations of the Regional Classification Committee
26.	Heating and cooling to be provided in enclosed public rooms.	D	M		
27.	Garbage disposal facilities as per Municipal laws.	M	M		
28.	Acceptance of cash/ cheque/ D.D.	M	M		
29.	Message facilities for guests .	M	M		
30.	Name, address and telephone number of doctors.	M	M		
31.	Left luggage facilities.	M	M		
32.	Assistance with luggage, on request.	D	M		
33.	Safekeeping facilities in the room.	D	M		
34.	Smoke/heat detectors in the house.	D			
35.	Security guard facilities.	D	M		
36.	Maintenance of register for guest check-in and check-out records including passport details in case of foreign tourists.	M	M		

*   'M' stands for mandatory
** 'D' stands for desirable.

Note:- *The grading in the various categories will depend on the quality of accommodation, facilities and services provided.*

Format for Undertaking

To,
The Chairman, HRACC
Government of India
Ministry of Tourism
New Delhi.

UNDERTAKING

I have read and understood all the terms and conditions mentioned in the guidelines with respect to the approval and registration of the Bed & Breakfast Establishment and hereby agree to abide by them. The information and documents provided are correct and authentic to the best of my knowledge.

Signature and name of the owner in block letters

Place:
Date:

Police Verification

This is to certify that Shri/ Smt /Km_____ son/ daughter of

_____ residing in _____ (address)

since_____ (year) and applying for the Incredible India Bed & Breakfast

Scheme of the Ministry of Tourism, bears a good reputation and that there are no adverse

remarks/ entries made against him/ her or any member of his/ her family at this police station.

Date:

Place:

(Signature of the SHO along with stamp and address)

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED
TRAVEL AGENT
[with effect from 27.11.2003]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Travel Agent is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide travel agencies.

2. Definition : A Travel Agency is one which makes arrangements of tickets for travel by air, rail, ship, passport, visa, etc. It may also arrange accommodation, tours, entertainment and other tourism related services.

3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110001.

4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Travel Agency for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:-

    i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

    ii) The travel Agency has a minimum paid-up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.3.00 lakhs duly supported by the audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's Certificate.

    iii) The Travel Agency should be approved by International Air Transport Association (IATA) or should be General Sales Agent (GSA)/Passenger Sales Agent (PSA) of an IATA member Airlines.

    iv) The Travel Agency should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

    v) The minimum office space should be 250 sq.ft. Besides, the office may be located in a neat and clean surrounding and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilet facilities.

    vi) The Travel Agency should be under the charge of a full time member who is adequately trained, experienced in matters regarding ticketing, itineraries, transport, accommodation facilities, currency, customs regulations and travel and tourism related services. Besides this, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills, knowledge of foreign languages, other than English. There should be minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised University, IITTM or Institutions approved by AICTE.

The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of exceptionally experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport and PR agencies, Hotel and other Corporate Bodies and those who have worked for 3 years with IATA/UFTA Agencies.

The academic qualifications may also be relaxed in cases where the travel agency companies are located at North-east, religious, remote and small cities. There should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

vii) The Travel Agency is an income-tax assessee and has filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.

viii) The Travel Agency should employee only Regional guides trained and licensed by the Department of Tourism, Government of India and State Level guides as well as local guides approved by State Governments.

ix) For outsourcing any of the services relating to tourists, the travel agencies shall use approved specialised agencies in the specific field of activity.

5. Recognition as travel agency will be granted for 3 years and renewal thereafter for 5 years on an application made by travel agency along with fee.

6. The Travel Agency will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3,000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be payable to the Pay and Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism, in the form of a Bank Draft.

7. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Travel Agency. Branch Offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch Offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.

8. The Travel Agency granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by the Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time.

9. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the competent authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary Show Cause Notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done as a last resort and circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

* * * * *

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TRAVEL AGENCY

1. Name of the Organisation ....
   Address of Head office ....
   Address of the Branch offices (if any) ....

2. Nature of the Organisation ....
   Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
   ....

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc. ....
   Details of their interests, if any ....
   In other business may also be indicated.
   ....

4. Particulars of staff employed
   > Name   Qualifications   Experience   Salary   Length of Service with the firm

   > 1. ....
   > 2. ....
   > 3. ....

5. Details of office premises Space in sq. ft. ....
   Location area commercial residential ....
   Reception area.............. accessibility to toilets ....

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers) ....

7. Name of Auditors ....
   A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the travel business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calender year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

Particulars of the Travel Agency concerned

a) Paid up capital (capital employed) ....
b) Loans:
   i) Secured ....
   ii) Unsecured ....
c) Reserves ....
d) Current liabilities and provisions ....
e) Total (a to d) : ....
f) Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets) ....
g) Investment ....
h) Current assets ....
i) Intangible Assets ....
j) Total (f to i) ....

Notes:

i. Intangible assets should include goodwill expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

ii. Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.

iii. Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.

iv. Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance.

6. Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed.
....

7. Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm besides travel related activities enclosed ....

8. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any
....

11. Letter of approval of IATA and Certificate of accreditation for current year should be enclosed. GSAs?PSAs, of IATA airlines should be enclosed (documentary proof in this regard).

12. Indicate the Air/shipping/Railway ticketing agencies held by the firm.......................

13. Enclosed Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No.....................Date .... Amount ....

Please mention the D.D. No.....................Date .... Amount ....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:

Date:

NB. I This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

II Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED
TOUR OPERATOR
[With effect from 27.11.2003]

1. The aims and objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour operators.

2. Definition: A tour operator is one which makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for tourists.

3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.

4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:

    i)   The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

    ii)   The Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.3.00 lakhs duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.

    iii) The turn-over in terms of foreign exchange by the firm from tour operation only should be a minimum of Rs. 10.00 lakhs duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.

    iv)   The Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills and knowledge of foreign language other than English.

    There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

    The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Department of Tourism approved tour operators.

Similarly, for the agencies located at North-east, religious, remote and small cities, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

v)   The Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

vi)   The minimum office space should be of 250 sq. ft besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

vii. The Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year.

viii. Tour Operator should employ only Regional Guides trained and licenced by the Department of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides approved by the State Governments.

ix.   The Tour Operator shall contract/use approved specialised agencies in the field of adventure options and related services for the tourists

5)   The recognition as Approved Tour Operator shall be granted for three years and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the tour operator along with the required fee.

6)   The tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

7)   Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office or subsequently, provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.

8)   Tour operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Department of Tourism, Government of India.

9)   The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognize any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOUR OPERATOR

1. Name of the Organisation ....
    Address of Head office   ....
    Address of the Branch offices (if any) ....

2. Nature of the Organisation ....
    Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
    ....

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.   ....
    Details of their interests, if any ....
    In other business may also be indicated.
    ....

4. Particulars of staff employed
          Name   Qualifications   Experience   Salary   Length of Service with the firm
        1. ....
        2. ....
        3. ....

5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft. ....
    Location area commercial residential   ....
    Reception area.............. accessibility to toilets ....

i.   Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers) ....
ii. Name of Auditors ....
     A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as
     prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements
     should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calender
     year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of
     your turnover in the following statement:-

     Particulars of the Tour Operator concerned

     a)   Paid up capital (capital employed) ....
     b)   Loans:
          i) Secured   ....
          ii) Unsecured   ....
     c)   Reserves ....
     d)   Current liabilities and provisions ....
     e)   Total (a to d) : ....
     f)   Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets) ....
     g)   Investment   ....
     h)   Current assets ....
     i)   Intangible Assets ....
     j)   Total (f to i) ....

Notes:

    i)   Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.

    ii)   Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.

    iii)   Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

    iv)   Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

iii.   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed …………………………………………………………………

iv.   Whether any activities are undertaken by the firm should be enclosed ………………

v.   Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any ………………………… ……………………………………………………………………………………………………..…………………

vi. a)   Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled and domestic tourist traffic separately. (Please submit a certificate from a chartered accountant). This certificate should show the receipts from tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your applications).

      b)   Clientele : special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.

      c)   Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

      d)   Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists

vii. Number of conferences handled, any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

viii. Number of incentive tours handled.

Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs.3000/- for each Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No…………………Date ………………… Amount …………………
Please mention the D.D. No…………………Date ………………… Amount …………………

                          Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

                                        Rubber Stamp

                             Place:
                             Date:

NB. I   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
      II   Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

                                * * * * * * * * * * * *

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED
TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR
[with effect from 27.11.2003]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Tourist Transport Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tourist transport operators.

2. Definition: A Tourist Transport Operator Organisation is one, which provides tourist transport like cars, coaches, boats etc. to tourists for transfers, sightseeing and journeys to tourist places etc.

3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Transport Bhawan, No.1, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tourist Transport Operator for grant of recognition by Deptt. of Tourism:-

    i) The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

    ii) The applicant should have been in the tourist transport hire business for a minimum period of one year at the time of application.

    iii) The Tourist Transport Operator has operated   in   the above period a minimum number of 4 tourist vehicles with proper tourist permits issued by the concerned STA/RTA for tourist vehicles. Out of these four tourist vehicles, at least two must be cars. The Tourist vehicles and the related documents should be in the name of the company.

    iv) The applicant has adequate knowledge of handling the tourist transport vehicles for transferring tourists from the Airport, Railway Stations etc. and for sight-seeing of tourists both foreign and domestic. The drivers should have working knowledge of English and Hindi/local languages.

    v) The drivers of the tourist vehicles have proper uniform and adequate knowledge of taking the tourist for sight seeing.

vi)   The applicant should have proper parking space for the vehicles.

vii) The Tourist Transport Operator is registered with the appropriate authority for carrying on the business of operating tourist transport vehicles.

viii) The minimum office space should be 200 sq.ft. Besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax, computers etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to the toilet facilities.

ix)   The turn-over by the firm from Tourist Transport business should be a minimum of Rs.5.00 lakhs duly supported by a Certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.

5.   (a) For Ex-Defence personnel, the condition of being in the business of tourist transport vehicles for 1   year   is relaxable to 6 months and having 4 vehicles is relaxable to 2 tourist vehicles provided the candidate is sponsored   by the Director General of Resettlement, Ministry of Defence, New Delhi. However, the ex-Defence personnel who apply under this scheme must themselves operate the tourist transport business and should not be hireman of other financiers.

     (b) The condition of being in operation for one year for recognition as an approved tourist transport operator can be relaxed to six months and number of tourist vehicles to three in the case of those applicants who have their business at the centres identified and declared for the purpose by the Department of Tourism from time to time. A current list of such centres can be made available on request.

6.   The Tourist Transport Operator is required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs. 3,000/- while applying for the recognition for Head Office and each Branch Office. The same fee is payable at the time of renewal of Head Office as well as Branch Offices. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

7.   The applicant should be income tax assessee and should submit copy of acknowledgement certificate as proof of having filed income tax return for current assessment year.

8. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. The Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted without approval of the competent Authority. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would invariably be issued and the reply considered on merit. This will be done after careful consideration and generally as a last resort circumstances in which withdrawal is resorted would also be indicated.

9. Recognition on approval Tourist Transport Operator shall be granted for a period of 3 years and renewal thereafter every 5 years on the basis of application made by the operator alongwith the required fee.

10. Tourist Transport Operator granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Govt. from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed form time to time.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED TOURIST TRANSPORT OPERATOR

1. Name of the firm with address, telephone, telex and fax number.

2. nature of the firm and date of registration/commencement of business with documentary proof.

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc. Details of their interests, if any in other business may also be indicted.

4. Particulars of the staff employed (including drivers) please indicate Name qualification, experience, length of service, salary etc.

5. Details of office premises. Please indicate space in sq. ft., location, whether commercial or residential, reception area, accessibility to toilets.

6. Name of the Bankers (attach reference from your Bankers).

7. Name of the Travel Agents/Tour Operators/Hotel/Airlines with whom most business is transacted.

8. Please attach a copy of the audited balance sheet and profit & loss statement duly certified by the Chartered Accountant for the year preceding the date of application along with copy of acknowledgement certificate in respect of Income Tax Return for current assessment year.

9. Please indicate the loans and mortgages as on the date of application.

10. Number of vehicles viz. AC Coaches, Non –AC Coaches, Mini Coaches, cars and boats operated as tourist vehicles with their Make, Model and Registration (Attach list of vehicles.)

11. Attested copies of valid permits issued by RTA/STA for tourist vehicles and R.C. Books of Tourist Vehicles should be furnished.

12. No. and date of Bank Demand Draft for Rs. 3,000/- as recognition fees for Head Office and Rs. 3,000/- for each branch office in favour of Pay & Officer, Deptt. of Tourism, New Delhi (similar fees is payable for renewal also).

Signature_____

Designation_____

Rubber Stamp of Company

Date:

Place:

N.B. i) This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

ii) Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED
ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR
[with effect from 6.12.2004]

1. Aims and objectives: The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Adventure Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bona-fide Adventure Tour Operators.

2. Definition: An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India namely water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaris of various kinds etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation, etc.

3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General (Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, Parliament Street, New Delhi-110 001.

4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Adventure Tour Operator for grant of recognition by the Ministry of Tourism:-

    i)   The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed proforma and submitted in duplicate.

    ii) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a minimum paid up capital (capital employed) of Rs. 3.00 lakh duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/chartered Accountant's certificate.

    iii) The turnover in term of foreign exchange or Indian rupees by the firm from Adventure Tourism related activities only should be a minimum of Rs.10.00 lakh duly supported by a certificate issued by Chartered Accountant.

    iv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have a proper Office with a minimum area of 250 sq. ft. The office should be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer/computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

         The Adventure Tour operator should have a minimum of 2 experienced and well qualified executive staff under its direct employment. Either owner/Director himself or their operations-chief employed should be well qualified in the activity the adventure operator wants to pursue, which is determined by certification by any national or international institute in the activity or minimum of eight years of practical experience.

v) The Agency must clearly indicate its specialization of activities or activity it wishes to pursue as business like trekking, water sports, aero sports, scuba diving, Safaris etc.

vi) The operator must have his own Adventure equipment as well as specialised trained staff.

vii) The field staff members of the party must be qualified for the activity or must have minimum of 5 years of practical experience. The staff member must obtain an Adventure certificate from the specialised organizations like IMF (for Mountaineering/trekking) & NIWS Goa (for Water Sports/Aero sports etc.).

vi) Field members of the company must be qualified in First-aid/C.P.R by Red Cross or equivalent body or certificate course conducted by the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India.

ix) The party must sign an undertaking for adherence to sustainable ecological practice and protection of environment in keeping with guidelines for eco-tourism and safety and security guidelines of Ministry of Tourism/Adventure Tour Operator Association of India.

x) It will be recommended to distribute a copy of the eco-tourism guidelines to each client.

xi) The agency must maintain in its office premises all the maps and reference material concerning the particular activities it desires to pursue as business.

xii) The party must have printed brochure or website clearly describing its i) present activities. (ii) Its area of operation (iii) its commitment to follow eco-tourism guidelines.

xiii) The firm should clearly indicate the area of specialisation in all their promotional and display material.

xiv) Principles of Eco Tourism as being espoused by ATOAL Membership of PATA Green Leaf is optional.

xv) The Adventure Tour Operator should have filed Income Tax Return for the current assessment year.

xvi) The Adventure Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

5. Although a large number of activities come under Adventure Tourism, the Ministry of Tourism has decided to grant recognition primarily to the following four categories of Adventure Tour Operators at this point of time:-

---

i)   Operators dealing with water sports.

    ii) Operators dealing with aero-sports.

    iii) Operators dealing with safaris of various types.

    iv) Operators dealing with mountaineering and trekking.

6   Safety guidelines:

    (i)   Safety guidelines for water sports, Aero-sports, safaris, mountaineering and trekking
          which have to be followed by Adventure Tour Operators have been appended for
          reference at Annexure I. It may be noted that in a number of adventure activities, a
          risk is involved and, therefore, it must be ensured by the adventure tour operator
          that safety guidelines are strictly followed. In case the Tour Operator is making
          arrangements through sub-agents, it will be the responsibility of the Principal Tour
          Operator to ensure that sub-agents provide proper equipment to clients and all
          safety measures are followed to.

    (ii) The Adventure Tour Operator may also ensure that their counterpart abroad must
          obtain an undertaking from the foreign tourists that in case of any loss,
          damage/accident etc., the travel agency will not be responsible and the client must
          be covered by the medical, insurance and should include the cost of repatriation fee
          if he/she is to continue the tour.

    (iii) Insurance: The adventure tour operator has qualified staff to handle the operations.
          Since adventure has an in-built risk factor, the Clients/Adventure Tour Operators
          should be covered by insurance. This insurance is termed as "Special Contingency
          Policy". It is specific to cover the risk factor of the Client/Adventure Tour Operator,
          i.e. it covers accidental deaths, loss of limbs and/or eyes and permanent/partial
          disability.

    (iv) Disclaimer: The Ministry of Tourism, Government of India would not be
          responsible for any claims by clients of the approved Adventure Tour Operator.

7. The recognition as approved adventure tour operators shall be granted for three years
    and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the adventure tour
    operator along with the prescribed fee.

8. The Adventure Tour Operator will be required to Pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3,000/-
    (Rupees three thousand only) while applying for the recognition and renewal of the
    Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay &
    Accounts Officer, Ministry of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

9. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of Adventure Tour Operators. Branch
    Offices will be approved along with head office or subsequently provided particulars of
    Branch Offices are submitted to the Ministry of Tourism and accepted by it.

10. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Government of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold recognition already granted with the approval of the Competent Authority at any time. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Termination will be done only after careful consideration and generally as a last resort. Reasons for withdrawal would be mentioned in the show cause notice and final order. In special circumstances such as threat to the security of the state detailed reasons may be withheld.

11. For recognition of adventure tour operator, representatives from the Adventure Tour Operators Association of India specializing in such activities will be included as inspection team members.

12. The Adventure Tour Operators granted recognition shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government of India from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Ministry of Tourism, Government of India.

13. While submitting the application, the Adventure Tour Operator must indicate the arrangements for emergency lift and evacuation of clients in case of mishap.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED ADVENTURE TOUR OPERATOR

1. Name of the Organisation ....
   Address of Head office ....
   Address of the Branch offices (if any) ....

2. Nature of the Organisation ....
   (Also please indicate the specialisation of activities)
   Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
   ....

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc. ....
   Details of their interests, if any ....
   In other business may also be indicated.
   ....

4. Particulars of staff employed

   　　　Name　　　Qualifications　　　Experience　　　Salary　　　Length of Service with the firm

   1. ....
   2. ....
   3. ....
   4. ....

5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft. ....
   Location area commercial residential ....
   Reception area.............. accessibility to toilets ....

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers) ....

7. Name of Auditors ....
   A balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish details of your turnover in the following statement:-

   Particulars of the Adventure Tour Operator concerned

   a) Paid up capital (capital employed) ....
   b) Loans:
      i) Secured ....
      ii) Unsecured ....
   c) Reserves ....
   d) Current liabilities and provisions ....
   e) Total (a to d) : ....

---

f)   Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)

g)   Investment ....

h)   Current assets ....

i)   Intangible Assets ....

j)   Total (f to i) ....

Notes:

i)   Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.

ii)   Current liabilities and provisions should include taxation reserve.

iii) Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

iv)   Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

8.   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed ....

9.   Whether any other activities are undertaken by the firm besides tour operations.

10. Please indicate membership of International Travel Organisations, if any ....
      ....

11. a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled upto the date of application showing foreign and internal tourist traffic separately. Please submit a certificate from Chartered Accountant. This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

b)   Clientele : special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.
c)   Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.
d)   Special programmes if any, arranged for foreign tourists

12. Please indicate details of trained manpower available to operate such tours. (Please give details of the persons employed in your organisation who are trained and also attach copies of their certificates of training they have undertaken).

13. Whether the agency has its own equipments or to be hired from another handling agency. Give details of the equipment available.

14. The handling agency if located outside or at operational area is that also approved by the Department of Tourism.

15. Give details of the facilities available with them (handling agency located outside) including trained manpower, equipment, etc.

16. In case of emergency, please indicate what are the equipments available for emergency lift up/ evacuation of the persons. In respect of emergencies, the following undertaking has to be signed by the Adventure Tour Operator:-

---

UNDERTAKING:

I, Shri/Smt. ....undertake the responsibility for operation of this adventure tour (specify details) for efficient handling of the operation and bear the damages (to life or property of dislocation of environment) being the principal agent. I also promise that guidelines for operation of......................(Adventure Sports) as circulated by Department of Tourism will be followed in letter and spirit.

17. In case of any change in the scope of activities the same may be brought to the notice of the Department within one month.

18. Indicate the type of insurance facilities available with the company whether group or personal.

19. Whether porters used for adventure purposes are also experienced and insured.

20. Any additional information the organisation would like to give with the reference to the adventure tourism activities undertaken by the firm.

21. Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs.3000/- for   each   Branch Office as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No.....................Date .... Amount ....
Please mention the D.D. No.....................Date .... Amount ....

Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director

Rubber Stamp

Place:
Date:

NB. I   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.
    II   Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF TOURISM

GUIDELINES FOR SAFETY AND RESCUE IN ADVENTURE SPORTS

INTRODUCTION

1.1 An Adventure Tour Operator is one who is engaged in activities related to Adventure Tourism in India, namely, water sports, aero sports, mountaineering and trekking and safaris of various natures etc. In addition to that he may also make arrangements for transport, accommodation etc.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR ALL ADVENTURE SPORTS

2.1 Every group of persons taking part in adventure sports must be accompanied by a person designated as a "leader".

2.2 "Leaders" must possess appropriate qualification and skills as indicated in relevant chapters of this document.

2.3 Every person joining a group engaged in adventure sports must receive an introductory training and leaders should be satisfied that they have acquired the skills necessary to participate.

2.4 Leaders should have a first aid certification and must be competent to impart first aid training in the use of stretchers.

2.5 Leaders should be familiar with search procedures and should brief all group members in these procedures.

2.6 All group members must be familiar with the use of radios where these are being used.

2.7 Leaders should be familiar with helicopter operations, know how to approach a helicopter and procedures for being winched up and down.

2.8 Leaders should be proficient in the use of maps and compasses in any weather by day or night.

2.9 Leaders should be satisfied that all members are medically fit to take part in the adventure sports.

2.10   Leaders should satisfy themselves that equipment to be used meets all the safety norms for each adventure sport; all inspections have been carried out as recommended by the manufacturer and is fit for use.

2.11   Under no circumstances should the capacity rated by the manufacturer of adventure sports equipment be exceeded, any unauthorised modifications except as additional safety measures be carried out or sub standard material used.

2.12   Information regarding nature of activity, area of operation, period of activity, possible hazards, persons to be contacted in an emergency and list of members should be given to the concerned safety and rescue committees.

2.13   Suitable hand held devices with graded distress signal capabilities should be made available to adventure tourist groups at suitable prices when available in India.

2.14   A qualified Doctor should be available on call

2.15   Communication facilities such as Mobile Telephone/Walkie Talkie etc. should be available.

GUIDELINES FOR WATER SPORTS

3.1   All leaders or guides must possess a valid certificate or license from a recognised institution or association.   They should have an adequate experience in the concerned sport.

3.2   All leaders and guides must be good swimmers and should be well trained in water rescue techniques, first-aid & CPR (Cardio pulmonary resuscitation).

3.3   A rescue craft should always be in sight or in radio contact of the persons or group engaged in water sports. The rescue craft could be powered or unpowered according to requirements of the sport but it must have a first aid kit, spare life jackets and throw lines/rescue bags. For river sports, a minimum of two crafts (i.e. two rafts or a raft and one/two safety/rescue kayaks is a must.

3.4   All participants should wear suitable buoyancy aids and where necessary protective headgear. Helmets are a must for river sports.

3.5   In water sports, where there is a possibility of being thrown in the water, all participants should be swimmers.

3.6   All equipment should be inspected by a competent person or the manufacturer once every season or six months, whichever is less.

3.7   A log book should be maintained for each craft, which should be a record of usage, inspection, repairs and modifications. A river logbook must be maintained   be

---

maintained for river rafting operations.

3.8   All craft which are away from the base of operations should carry a first-aid kit, emergency equipment and repair kit. They should, where appropriate, carry navigational equipment.

3.9   All craft should display of the list of minimum equipment and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.10   The capacity rating of the craft should be prominently displayed so as to be visible to the users along with a warning of potential hazards.

3.11   No person should be allowed to participate under the influence of illicit drugs or alcohol.

3.12   Incidents and accidents should be immediately reported to the concerned safety committee.

3.13   Medical concerns: Those suffering from any serious medical conditions such as a weak heart, epilepsy, back/spinal problems (such as slip disc) & expecting mothers should not be allowed to participate in river sports/adventure sports such as scuba diving etc.

3.14   Age limit: The age limit for water sports should be prominently displayed in all literature and also base of operations. For river sports, the age limit is:14 years & above for all sections 10 years and above on float trips (grade II) Based on the river section/conditions, this can be relaxed by 1 or 2 years by the trip leader.

3.15   A liability waiver should be signed by the client prior to the river trip. This should clearly mention the inherent risks involved in the sport.

3.16   For river sports, life jackets must be on at all times while on the river. The life-jackets must be fastened properly and have a minimum buoyancy of 8-9 kgs. Appropriate life-jackets should be used. Inflatable life-jackets should not be used on the river.

GUIDELINES FOR AERO SPORTS

4.1   All aero sports must be carried out under an instructor or guide holding a valid license or certificate from a recognised institution, club or association.

4.2   All pilots and parachutists must be medically examined and certified fit to participate in aero sports.

4.3   Passengers should be medically fit and briefed on emergency procedures.

4.4   All aero sports should be undertaken only in day light hours.

4.5 Clearance in powered flying, such as micro light and powered hang gliders should be obtained from the concerned air traffic control while flying in controlled airspace. In uncontrolled areas, a responsible person should be available on ground to give take-off and landing clearances.

4.6 For unpowered flying, such as hang gliding and paragliding a launch master should be present at the take off site and a landing area safety officer at the landing zone.

4.7 First aid equipment along with suitable trained person should be available at all times.

4.8 All pilots, passengers and parachutists must wear protective helmets.

4.9 All aero sports activity must be undertaken when sky is clear of clouds; the surface is in sight and with visibility at least one nautical mile.

4.10 No person should be allowed to participate in aero sports under the influence of drugs and alcohol.

4.11 Rules for avoiding collision:

(For these rules micro light, powered hang gliders etc. may be read as aircraft)

1. No aircraft shall be flown in such a way as to create a danger of collision.

2. Formation flying is not recommended.

3. All aircraft must avoid passing under, over or in front of another aircraft unless well clear of it.

4. The lower aircraft always have right of way, except for aircraft in any emergency.

5. When two aircraft approach each other head on, they should turn on their right.

6. Overtaking is not allowed under any circumstances.

4.12 All aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment must be inspected and certified fit by a competent person on a daily basis.

4.13 Log books should be maintained for all aircraft, parachutes and airborne equipment which would record its usage, inspections, modifications and repairs.

4.14 repairs and modifications of airborne aero sports equipment must be carried out with the approval of the manufacturer.

4.15 All clubs, associations, government and other bodies offering aero sports facilities must maintain a manual of operation which should be available at the site of the aero sports activity and a copy should be sent to the concerned safety committee for review. This manual should contain standard operating procedures, list of mandatory checks of equipment, details and specifications of equipment and emergency

procedures.

GUIDELINES FOR MOUNTAINEERING AND TREKKING

5.1   All members of mountaineering expeditions should be adequately qualified for taking part in the sport.   Basic course certificate issued by National Mountaineering Institutes should be considered adequate for this purpose.

5.2   Leaders of mountaineering expeditions should possess adequate qualifications approved by Indian Mountaineering Foundation.

5.3   Members of mountaineering expeditions and trekking groups should be physically fit.

5.4   Equipment used for mountaineering and trekking should be UAAI certified or approved by the Indian Mountaineering Foundation.

5.5   Rescue equipment, such as ropes, harnesses, pulley systems and portable stretchers must be maintained as a separate kit in a suitable package marked boldly with the words "Rescue equipment".

FORMATION OF SAFETY AND RESCUE COMMITTEE

6.1   In addition to having an element of risk, adventure sports are usually undertaken in remote areas, often inaccessible by road. In order to minimise the risks it must be ensured that adequate safety measures are adopted by all agencies conducting adventure sports especially where tourists are involved.   Rescue arrangements also have to be speedily put into operation to minimise loss of life and limb in the event of mishaps.

6.2   The formation, therefore, of state level committees for safety and rescue of tourists, is essential.   The committees should be able to oversee implementation of safety measures and co-ordinate rescue efforts.

6.3   The safety and rescue committee should function as a nodal agency for   all adventure activities in the state.   It should draw its members from the various executive departments such as departments of Tourism, Sports, Police and military authorities and representatives from ATOAL.

6.4   Similar committee should be formed at the District level under the district administration.

URGENT SAFETY NOTICES

These notices will be issued subsequently, as and when required, to update these guidelines, based on suggestions and reports received.

GUIDELINES FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR
[With effect from August 2005]

1. The aims & objectives of the scheme for recognition of Domestic Tour Operator is to encourage quality standard and service in this category so as to promote tourism in India. This is a voluntary scheme open to all bonafide tour Operators.

2. Definition: A domestic tour operator is one who makes arrangements for transport, accommodation, sight seeing, entertainment and other tourism related services for domestic tourists.

3. All applications for recognition shall be addressed to the Additional Director General(Tourism), Ministry of Tourism, Transport Bhawan, 1, Parliament Street, New Delhi- 110 001.

4. The following conditions must be fulfilled by the Tour Operator for grant of recognition by Department of Tourism:

    i)   The application for grant of recognition shall be in the prescribed form and submitted in duplicate.

    ii) The Domestic Tour operator should have a minimum paid up capital (or capital employed) of Rs.5.00 lakh duly supported by the latest audited balance sheet/Chartered Accountant's certificate.

    iii) The turn-over of the firm from tour operation business only should be a minimum of Rs. 20.00 lakh duly supported by Chartered Accountant's certificate.

    iv) The Domestic Tour operator has an office under the charge of a full time member of their staff, who is adequately trained/experienced in matters regarding transport, accommodation, currency, customs regulations and general information about travel and tourism related services. However, greater emphasis may be given to effective communication skills in Hindi and English.

    There should be a minimum of four qualified staff out of which at least two should have Diploma/Degree in Travel and Tourism from recognised university, IITTM or an institution approved by AICTE.

    The academic qualifications may be relaxed in case of   experienced personnel in Airlines, Shipping, Transport, PR Agencies, Hotels and other corporate bodies and those who have 2 years experience with Department of Tourism approved tour operators.

    Similarly, for the agencies located in North-east, religious, remote and small cities, there should be a minimum of two qualified staff.

v) The Domestic Tour Operator should have been in operation for a minimum period of one year before the date of application.

vi) The minimum office space should be of 250 sq. ft besides the office may be located in neat and clean surroundings and equipped with telephone, fax and computer reservation system etc. There should be sufficient space for reception and easy access to toilets.

vii) The Domestic Tour operator should be an income tax assessee and should have filed Income Tax Returns for the last or current assessment year. They should have registered for Service Tax and made full payment of the assessed service tax for the preceding year

viii) The Domestic Tour Operators should employ only Regional Guides trained and licensed by the Department of Tourism, Govt. of India and State level Guides as well as local guides approved by the State Governments.

ix) The Domestic Tour operator shall contract/use approved specialized agencies in the field of Adventure Options and related services for the tourists.

5. The recognition as Approved Domestic Tour Operator shall be granted for three years and renewal thereafter every five years on an application made by the tour operator along with the required fee.

6. The Domestic Tour operator will be required to pay a non-refundable fee of Rs.3000/- while applying for the recognition and renewal of Head Office as well as each Branch Office. The fee will be made payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism in the form of a Bank Draft.

7. Recognition will be granted to the Head Office of the Tour Operator. Branch offices will be approved along with the Head Office provided the particulars of the Branch offices are submitted to Department of Tourism and accepted by it.

8. Domestic Tour operator, granted recognition, shall be entitled to such incentives and concessions as may be granted by Government from time to time and shall abide by the terms and conditions of recognition as prescribed from time to time by the Department of Tourism, Government of India.

9. The decision of the Government of India in the matter of recognition shall be final. However, the Govt. of India may in their discretion refuse to recognise any firm or withdraw/withhold at any time recognition already granted with the approval of the Additional Director General of the Ministry of Tourism. Before such a decision is taken, necessary show cause notice would be issued and the reply considered on merit. Circumstances in which withdrawal is effected would also be indicated.

* * * * *

APPLICATION FORM FOR RECOGNITION AS APPROVED DOMESTIC TOUR OPERATOR

1. Name of the Organization ....
    Address of Head office   ....
    Address of the Branch offices (if any) ....

2. Nature of the Organisation ....
    Year of registration/commencement of business (with documentary proof)
    ....

3. Name of Directors/Partners etc.   ....
    Details of their interests, if any ....
    In other business may also be indicated.
    ....

4. Particulars of staff employed
        Name   Qualifications   Experience   Salary   Length of Service with the firm

        1.   ....
        2.   ....
        3.   ....
        4.   ....

5. Details of office premises Space in sq.ft. ....
    Location area commercial residential ....
    Reception area..............   accessibility to toilets ....

6. Name of Bankers (please attach a reference from your Bankers) ....

7. Name of Auditors ....
    A complete audited balance-sheet and profit and loss statement pertaining to the tour operation
    business, as prescribed under Company Law, must be submitted by each applicant. These audited
    statements should be in respect of your establishment for the last completed financial year or for
    the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application. Also furnish
    details of your turnover in the following statement:-

Particulars of the Domestic Tour Operator concerned
    a)   Paid up capital (capital employed) ....
    b)   Loans:
          i)   Secured   ....
          ii)   Unsecured   ....
    c)   Reserves ....
    d)   Current liabilities and provisions ....
    e)   Total (a to d) : ....
    f)   Fixed assets (excluding intangible assets)
    g)   Investment ....
    h)   Current assets ....
    i)   Intangible Assets ....
    j)   Total (f to i) ....

Notes:

    i)   Reserves should include balance of profit and loss Account and exclude taxation reserve.

    ii)   Current liabilities and provisions would include taxation reserve.

    iii)   Current assets should include sundry debts, loans advances, cash and bank balance

    iv)   Intangible assets should include goodwill preliminary expenses, tenancy and business rights, deferred revenue expenditure, accumulated loss etc.

8.   Copy of acknowledgement in respect of Income tax return for the current assessment year should be enclosed ....

9.   Documents pertaining to any promotional activities are undertaken by the firm   should be enclosed.

10.   Please indicate membership of International Travel Organizations, if any
    ....

11.   a) Give details of volume of tourist traffic handled (Please submit a certificate from chartered accountant).   This certificate should show the receipts from Tour operation only during the financial year or the calendar year immediately preceding the date of submission of your application.

b)   Clientele : special tourist groups handled, if any, their size, frequency, etc.

c)   Steps taken to promote domestic tourist traffic and details of the groups handled, if any.

12.   Number of conferences handled, if any, and the total number of passengers for such conferences with details of locations, etc.

13.   Number of incentive tours handles.

14.   Please enclose Demand Draft of Rs. 3000/- for Head Office and Rs. 3,000/- for each Branch Office payable to the Pay & Accounts Officer, Department of Tourism as fee for recognition/renewal.

Please mention the D.D. No................ Date............... Amount.................
Please mention the D.D. No................ Date.............. Amount.................

<div align="right">Signature of Proprietor/Partner/Managing Director</div>

<div align="right">Rubber Stamp</div>

                             Place:
                             Date:

NB 1.   This application should be submitted in duplicate along with supporting documents.

    2.   Reference number of Department of Tourism should be quoted if the application is for renewal of recognition.

<div align="center">* * * * * * * * * *</div>

I. INSTITUTE OF HOTEL MANAGEMENT

1. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Ahmedabad

2. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Bangalore

3. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Bhopal

4. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Bhubaneshwar

5. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, kolkata

6. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Chandigarh

7. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Chennai

8. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Goa

9. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Gurdaspur

10. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Guwhati

11. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Gwalior

12. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Hyderabad

13. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Jaipar

14. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Lucknow

15. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Mumbai

16. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, New Delhi

17. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Patna

18. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Shimla

19. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Shillong

20. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Srinagar

21. Institute of Hotel Management, Catering Technology & Applied Nutrition, Thiruvanathapuram

II. LIST OF FOOD CRAFT INSTITUTES

1. Food Craft Institute
    Kidmath Tourist Bunglow
    Pushkar Road
    Ajmar-305004

2. Food Craft Institute
    University Polytechnic Campus
    Aligarh – 202002

3. Food Craft Institute
    Kalamassery
    Alwaye-683104

4. Food Craft Institute
    Sector 42-D
    Chandigarh-60036

5. Food Craft Institute
    Lewis Jubilee Sanatorium
    Darjeeling-734101

6. Food Craft Institute
    Badkal Chowk
    Faridabad- 121001

7. Food Craft Institute
    Pathrajpur
    Jaipur (Distt)
    Orissa

8. Food Craft Institute of Hospitality Crafts
    Govt. of Pondicherry
    Uppalam Road
    Pondicherry – 6050011

9. Food Craft Institute
    Thuvakkudi
    Tiruchirappalli-620015

10. Food Craft Institute
    Chetak Circle
    Behind Luv Kush Stadium
    Udaipur-313001

11. Food Craft Institute
    Visakha Valley Schhol Campus
    Visakhapatnam-530040

Source:- National Council for Hotel Management.